

Use these links to rapidly review the document

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 3, 2017

Registration Nos. 333-

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM S-3**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

---

**Principal Financial Group, Inc.**

*(Exact name of registrant  
as specified in its charter)*

**Delaware**

*(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)*

**42-1520346**

*(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)*

**711 High Street  
Des Moines, Iowa 50392  
(515) 247-5111**

*(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of  
registrants' principal executive offices)*

**Principal Financial Services, Inc.**

*(Exact name of registrant  
as specified in its charter)*

**Iowa**

*(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)*

**42-1520348**

*(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)*

**711 High Street  
Des Moines, Iowa 50392  
(515) 247-5111**

*(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of  
registrants' principal executive offices)*

---

*Please address a copy of all communications to:*

**Karen E. Shaff  
Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary  
711 High Street  
Des Moines, Iowa 50392  
(515) 247-5111**

**Thomas M. Kelly  
Peter J. Loughran  
Debevoise & Plimpton LLP  
919 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10022  
(212) 909-6000**

*(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service of each registrant)*

**Approximate date of commencement of the proposed sale to the public:** From time to time after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with

the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definition of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company   
Emerging growth company

*(Continued on next page)*

---

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered/Proposed maximum offering price per unit/Proposed maximum aggregate offering price/Amount of registration fee(1)
Common Stock of Principal Financial Group, Inc., par value \$.01 per share	
Debt Securities of Principal Financial Group, Inc.(2)	
Preferred Stock of Principal Financial Group, Inc., par value \$.01 per share	
Depository Shares of Principal Financial Group, Inc.(3)	
Warrants of Principal Financial Group, Inc.	
Purchase Contracts of Principal Financial Group, Inc.(4)	
Purchase Units of Principal Financial Group, Inc.(5)	
Guarantees of Principal Financial Services, Inc.(6)	
Total	

- (1) An unspecified aggregate initial offering price and number or amount of the securities of each identified class is being registered as may from time to time be sold at unspecified prices. Separate consideration may or may not be received for securities that are issuable on exercise, conversion or exchange of other securities or that are issued in units or represented by depository shares. Any securities registered hereunder may be sold separately or as units with other securities registered hereunder. The registrants are relying on Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), to defer payment of all of the registration fee.
- (2) The Debt Securities of Principal Financial Group, Inc. issued hereunder may include senior debt securities, subordinated debt securities and junior subordinated debt securities.
- (3) The Depository Shares issued hereunder will be evidenced by Depository Receipts issued pursuant to a Deposit Agreement. In the event Principal Financial Group, Inc. elects to offer to the public fractional interests in Debt Securities or shares of the Preferred Stock registered hereunder, Depository Receipts will be distributed to those persons purchasing such fractional interests and Debt Securities or shares of Preferred Stock, as the case may be, will be issued to the Depository under the Deposit Agreement. No separate consideration will be received for the Depository Shares.
- (4) Representing rights to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Securities or other securities, property or assets.
- (5) Representing ownership of Purchase Contracts and Debt Securities, undivided beneficial ownership interests in Debt Securities, Depository Shares representing fractional interests in Debt Securities or shares of Preferred Stock or debt obligations of third parties, including U.S. Treasury Securities.
- (6) Principal Financial Services, Inc. may guarantee the obligations of Principal Financial Group, Inc. with respect to one or more non-convertible securities, other than Common Stock, of Principal Financial Group, Inc. being registered hereunder. Pursuant to Rule 457(n) under the Securities Act, no registration fee is required with respect to any such guarantee by Principal Financial Services, Inc.

PROSPECTUS

**Principal Financial Group, Inc.**

**Debt Securities  
Preferred Stock  
Common Stock  
Depositary Shares  
Warrants  
Purchase Contracts  
Purchase Units**

**as Described in this Prospectus  
and the Accompanying Prospectus Supplement  
by Principal Financial Group, Inc.**

By this prospectus, we may offer from time to time the securities described in this prospectus separately or together in any combination.

We will provide specific terms of any securities and any associated subsidiary guarantee to be offered in supplements to this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and any supplement carefully before you invest. A supplement may also change, add to, update, supplement or clarify information contained in this prospectus.

We will not use this prospectus to confirm sales of any of our securities unless it is attached to a prospectus supplement.

Unless we state otherwise in a prospectus supplement, we will not list any of these securities on any securities exchange.

Our Common Stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "PFG".

We may offer and sell these securities to or through one or more agents, underwriters, dealers or other third parties or directly to one or more purchasers on a continuous or delayed basis.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The date of this prospectus is May 3, 2017

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	<a href="#">ii</a>
<a href="#">FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">iii</a>
<a href="#">NOTE REGARDING RELIANCE ON STATEMENTS IN OUR CONTRACTS</a>	<a href="#">v</a>
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP, INC.</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">2</a>
<a href="#">RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</a>	<a href="#">3</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF GUARANTEE OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC.</a>	<a href="#">3</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">4</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">16</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP, INC.</a>	<a href="#">28</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES</a>	<a href="#">32</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</a>	<a href="#">34</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND PURCHASE UNITS</a>	<a href="#">36</a>
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	<a href="#">37</a>
<a href="#">VALIDITY OF SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">40</a>
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	<a href="#">40</a>
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">40</a>
<a href="#">INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE</a>	<a href="#">41</a>

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission utilizing a "shelf" registration process. Under this shelf process, we are registering an unspecified amount of each class of the securities described in this prospectus, and we may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings. In addition, we or any of our respective affiliates may use this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement in a remarketing or other resale transaction involving the securities after their initial sale. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add to, change, update, supplement or clarify information contained in this prospectus. Any statement that we make in this prospectus will be modified or superseded by any inconsistent statement made by us in a prospectus supplement. The rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission allow us to incorporate by reference information into this prospectus. This information incorporated by reference is considered to be a part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the Securities and Exchange Commission will automatically update and supersede this information. See "Incorporation by Reference." You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with additional information described under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by Principal Financial Group, Inc., or any underwriter, agent, dealer or remarketing firm. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of Principal Financial Group, Inc. since the date hereof or that the information contained or incorporated by reference herein is correct as of any time subsequent to the date of such information. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

Unless otherwise indicated, or the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to "Principal," "we," "us" and "our" or similar terms are to Principal Financial Group, Inc. and its subsidiaries, references to the "Subsidiary Guarantor" are to Principal Financial Services, Inc., and references to "Principal Life" are to Principal Life Insurance Company.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain of the statements contained in this prospectus or incorporated by reference are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are made pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and include estimates and assumptions related to economic, competitive and legislative developments. These forward-looking statements are subject to change and uncertainty which are, in many instances, beyond our control and have been made based upon management's expectations and beliefs concerning future developments and their potential effect upon us. There can be no assurance that future developments will be in accordance with management's expectations or that the effect of future developments on us will be those anticipated by management. Actual results could differ materially from those expected by us, depending on the outcome of various factors, including but not limited to, those set forth in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K (as updated from time to time). These factors include:

- adverse capital and credit market conditions may significantly affect our ability to meet liquidity needs, as well as our access to capital and cost of capital;
- conditions in the global capital markets and the economy generally may materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations;
- volatility or declines in the equity, bond or real estate markets could reduce our assets under management ("AUM") and may result in investors withdrawing from the markets or decreasing their rates of investment, all of which could reduce our revenues and net income;
- changes in interest rates or credit spreads or a sustained low interest rate environment may adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and our net income can vary from period-to-period;
- our investment portfolio is subject to several risks that may diminish the value of our invested assets and the investment returns credited to customers, which could reduce our sales, revenues, AUM and net income;
- our valuation of investments and the determinations of the amount of allowances and impairments taken on our investments may include methodologies, estimations and assumptions which are subject to differing interpretations and, if changed, could materially adversely affect our results of operations or financial condition;
- any impairments of or valuation allowances against our deferred tax assets could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition;
- we may face losses if our actual experience differs significantly from our pricing and reserving assumptions;
- the pattern of amortizing our deferred acquisition cost asset and other actuarial balances on our universal life-type insurance contracts, participating life insurance policies and certain investment contracts may change, impacting both the level of the deferred acquisition cost asset and other actuarial balances and the timing of our net income;
- we may not be able to protect our intellectual property and may be subject to infringement claims;
- our ability to pay stockholder dividends and meet our obligations may be constrained by the limitations on dividends Iowa insurance laws impose on Principal Life;
- changes in laws or regulations may reduce our profitability;
- changes in accounting standards may reduce the transparency of our reported profitability and financial condition;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- results of litigation and regulatory investigations may affect our financial strength or reduce our profitability;
- from time to time we may become subject to tax audits, tax litigation or similar proceedings, and as a result we may owe additional taxes, interest and penalties in amounts that may be material;
- applicable laws and our certificate of incorporation and by-laws may discourage takeovers and business combinations that some stockholders might consider in their best interests;
- competition from companies that may have greater financial resources, broader arrays of products, higher ratings and stronger financial performance may impair our ability to retain existing customers, attract new customers and maintain our profitability;
- damage to our reputation may adversely affect our revenues and profitability;
- a downgrade in our financial strength or credit ratings may increase policy surrenders and withdrawals, reduce new sales and terminate relationships with distributors, impact existing liabilities and increase our cost of capital, any of which could adversely affect our profitability and financial condition;
- client terminations or withdrawals or changes in investor preferences may lead to a reduction in revenues for our asset management and accumulation businesses;
- guarantees within certain of our products that protect policyholders may decrease our earnings or increase the volatility of our results of operations or financial position under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles if our hedging or risk management strategies prove ineffective or insufficient;
- if we are unable to attract and retain qualified employees and sales representatives and develop new distribution sources, our results of operations, financial condition and sales of our products may be adversely impacted;
- our international businesses face political, legal, operational and other risks that could reduce our profitability in those businesses;
- we may need to fund deficiencies in our closed block assets;
- a pandemic, terrorist attack, military action or other catastrophic event could adversely affect our net income;
- our reinsurers could default on their obligations or increase their rates, which could adversely impact our net income and financial condition;
- we face risks arising from acquisitions of businesses;
- a computer system failure or security breach could disrupt our business, damage our reputation and adversely impact our profitability;
- loss of key vendor relationships or failure of a vendor to protect information of our customers or employees could adversely affect our business or result in losses;
- our enterprise risk management framework may not be fully effective in identifying or mitigating all of the risks to which we are exposed;
- our financial results may be adversely impacted by global climate changes; and
- the risk factors or uncertainties listed from time to time in any prospectus supplement or any document incorporated into this prospectus by reference.

Except as required by applicable law, we undertake no obligation to update publicly these forward-looking statements to reflect new information, future events or otherwise.



## **NOTE REGARDING RELIANCE ON STATEMENTS IN OUR CONTRACTS**

In reviewing the agreements included as exhibits to any of the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplements, please remember that they are included to provide you with information regarding their terms and are not intended to provide any other factual or disclosure information about Principal, its subsidiaries or the other parties to the agreements. The agreements contain representations and warranties by each of the parties to the applicable agreement. These representations and warranties have been made solely for the benefit of the other parties to the applicable agreement and:

- should not in all instances be treated as categorical statements of fact, but rather as a way of allocating the risk to one of the parties if those statements prove to be inaccurate;
- have been qualified by disclosures that were made to the other party in connection with the negotiation of the applicable agreement, which disclosures are not necessarily reflected in the agreement;
- may apply standards of materiality in a way that is different from what may be viewed as material to investors; and
- were made only as of the date of the applicable agreement or such other date or dates as may be specified in the agreement and are subject to more recent developments.

Accordingly, these representations and warranties may not describe the actual state of affairs as of the date they were made or at any other time. Additional information about Principal and its subsidiaries may be found elsewhere in this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement, as well as Principal's other public filings, which are available without charge through the SEC website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

## PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP, INC.

Principal Financial Group, Inc. is a leader in global investment management, offering businesses, individuals and institutional clients a wide range of financial products and services, including retirement, asset management and insurance through our diverse family of financial services companies. We had \$619.7 billion in assets under management and approximately 22.3 million customers worldwide as of March 31, 2017.

Our global investment management businesses serve a broad range of investors in 76 countries through offices in 19 countries, including in the major financial centers worldwide. We provide long-term investment strategies to institutional, retirement, high net worth and retail clients by offering a range of capabilities including equity, fixed income, real estate and other alternative investments, as well as fund offerings.

In the U.S., we primarily focus on small and medium-sized businesses, which we define as companies with fewer than 1,000 employees, by offering a broad array of retirement and employee benefit solutions and individual insurance solutions to meet the needs of the business owner and their employees. We are a leading provider of corporate defined contribution plans in the U.S. We are also a leading employee stock ownership plan consultant. In addition, we are a leading provider of nonqualified plans, defined benefit plans and plan termination annuities. We are also one of the largest providers of specialty benefits insurance product solutions in the U.S. We believe small and medium-sized businesses are an underserved market, offering attractive growth opportunities in the U.S. retirement and employee benefit markets.

Additionally, we believe we have a significant opportunity to leverage our U.S. retirement expertise in select international markets that have adopted or are moving toward private sector defined contribution pension systems. Our international asset management and accumulation businesses focus on the opportunities created as aging populations around the world drive increased demand for retirement accumulation, retirement asset management and retirement income management solutions.

We organize our businesses into the following reportable segments:

***Retirement and Investor Services***, which offers a comprehensive portfolio of products and services for retirement savings and retirement income to businesses of all sizes with a concentration on small- and medium-sized businesses, large institutional clients, and employees of businesses and other individuals;

***Principal Global Investors***, which includes our mutual fund business, manages assets for sophisticated investors around the world, using a multi-boutique strategy that provides diverse investment capabilities including equity, fixed income, real estate and other alternative investments, focusing on providing services to our other segments in addition to our retail mutual fund and third party institutional clients;

***Principal International***, which offers pension accumulation products and services, mutual funds, asset management, income annuities and life insurance accumulation products through operations in Latin America (Brazil, Chile, and Mexico) and Asia (China, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, India, and Southeast Asia); and

***U.S. Insurance Solutions***, which offers individual and group insurance solutions, focusing on providing comprehensive insurance solutions for small- and medium-sized businesses and their owners and executives.

We also have a Corporate segment, which consists of the assets and activities that have not been allocated to any other segment.

The principal executive office for both Principal Financial Group, Inc. and Principal Financial Services, Inc. is located at 711 High Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50392, and the telephone number is (515) 247-5111.

---

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless we state otherwise in a prospectus supplement, we intend to use the proceeds from the sale of the securities offered by this prospectus for general corporate purposes, including working capital, capital expenditures, investments in subsidiaries, acquisitions and refinancing of debt, including commercial paper and other short-term indebtedness. We will include a more detailed description of the use of proceeds of any specific offering of securities in the prospectus supplement relating to the offering.

**RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

The following table sets forth, for each of the periods indicated, our ratio of earnings to fixed charges.

	<b>For the Three Months Ended March 31,</b>		<b>For the Years Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges before interest credited on investment products	10.7	10.6	9.5	7.2	8.7	6.4	6.0
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	5.5	6.0	5.2	4.6	4.7	3.2	2.6

We calculate the ratio of "earnings to fixed charges before interest credited on investment products" by dividing the sum of income from continuing operations before income taxes (BT), interest expense, which includes interest expense incurred on uncertain tax positions (I), interest factor of rental expense (IF) less undistributed income from equity investees (E) by the sum of interest expense, which includes interest expense incurred on uncertain tax positions (I), interest factor of rental expense (IF), preferred stock dividends by the registrant (PD) and excess of redemption value over carrying value of preferred shares redeemed (ER). The formula for this ratio is:  $(BT+I+IF-E) / (I+IF+PD+ER)$ .

We calculate the ratio of "earnings to fixed charges" by dividing the sum of income from continuing operations before income taxes (BT), interest expense, which includes interest expense incurred on uncertain tax positions (I), interest factor of rental expense (IF) less undistributed income from equity investees (E) and the addition of interest credited on investment products (IC) by interest expense, which includes interest expense incurred on uncertain tax positions (I), interest factor of rental expense (IF), preferred stock dividends by the registrant (PD), excess of redemption value over carrying value of preferred shares redeemed (ER) and interest credited on investment products (IC). The formula for this calculation is:  $(BT+I+IF-E+IC) / (I+IF+PD+ER+IC)$ . "Interest credited on investment products" includes interest paid on guaranteed investment contracts, funding agreements and other investment-only pension products. Similar to debt, these products have a total fixed return and a fixed maturity date.

**DESCRIPTION OF GUARANTEE OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC.**

Principal Financial Services, Inc. may guarantee, fully and unconditionally or otherwise, our obligations with respect to any non-convertible securities, other than common stock, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If Principal Financial Services, Inc. guarantees these obligations under any such securities, we will tell you in the applicable prospectus supplement and describe the terms of such subsidiary guarantee in such prospectus supplement. Unless we tell you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, such subsidiary guarantee will be an unsecured obligation of Principal Financial Services, Inc. and will be enforceable against Principal Financial Services, Inc. without any need to first enforce against Principal Financial Group, Inc.

## DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

We may offer unsecured senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities. We refer to the senior debt securities and the subordinated debt securities together in this prospectus as the "debt securities." The senior debt securities will rank equally with all of our other unsecured, unsubordinated obligations. The subordinated debt securities will be subordinate and junior in right of payment to all of our senior debt.

We will issue the senior debt securities in one or more series under an indenture, which we refer to as the "senior indenture," entered into among us, Principal Financial Services, Inc. which we refer to in this prospectus as the Subsidiary Guarantor, as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee dated as of May 21, 2009. We will issue subordinated debt securities in one or more series under an indenture, which we refer to as the "subordinated indenture," to be entered into, among us, the Subsidiary Guarantor, as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.

We may from time to time without notice to, or the consent of, the holders of the debt securities, create and issue additional debt securities under the indentures having the same terms and conditions as existing debt securities, so that such additional debt securities may be consolidated and form a single series with existing debt securities and have the same terms as to ranking, status, redemption and otherwise as existing debt securities.

The following description of the terms of the indentures is a summary. It summarizes only those portions of the indentures which we believe will be most important to your decision to invest in our debt securities. You should keep in mind, however, that it is the indentures, and not this summary, which define your rights as a holder of our debt securities. There may be other provisions in the indentures which are also important to you. You should read the indentures for a full description of the terms of the debt securities. The senior indenture and the subordinated indenture are filed as exhibits to the registration statement that includes this prospectus. See "Where You Can Find More Information" for information on how to obtain copies of the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture.

### **The Debt Securities Are Unsecured Obligations**

Our debt securities will be unsecured obligations and our senior debt securities will be unsecured and will rank equally with all of our other senior unsecured and unsubordinated obligations.

We are an insurance holding company with no direct operations whose assets include all of the outstanding shares of common stock of the Subsidiary Guarantor. The Subsidiary Guarantor is an intermediary holding company with no direct operations whose assets include all of the outstanding shares of Principal Life and other subsidiaries. As a consequence, our ability to satisfy our obligations under the debt securities and the Subsidiary Guarantor's ability to satisfy its obligations under the subsidiary guarantee will depend in large part on the ability of our insurance company and other subsidiaries to declare and distribute dividends or to advance money in the form of intercompany loans. Our insurance company subsidiaries are subject to various statutory and regulatory restrictions, applicable to insurance companies generally, that limit the amount of cash dividends, loans and advances that those subsidiaries may pay. Regulations relating to capital requirements affecting some of our other subsidiaries also restrict their ability to pay dividends and other distributions and make loans to us. The payment of dividends from Principal Life to the Subsidiary Guarantor is subject to restrictions set forth in the insurance laws of the State of Iowa. As a result, our cash flows and ability to service our obligations, including the debt securities, are dependent upon the earnings of our subsidiaries, distributions of those earnings to us and other payments or distributions of funds by our subsidiaries to us. In addition, the debt securities will be effectively subordinated to all existing and future liabilities of our subsidiaries, including those of the Subsidiary Guarantor, and the subsidiary

guarantee will be effectively subordinated to all existing and future liabilities of the Subsidiary Guarantor's subsidiaries, including obligations to policyholders.

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the indentures do not limit us from incurring or issuing other secured or unsecured debt under either of the indentures or any other indenture that we may have entered into or enter into in the future. See "—Subordination under the Subordinated Indenture" and the prospectus supplement relating to any offering of subordinated debt securities.

### **Terms of the Debt Securities**

We may issue the debt securities in one or more series through an indenture that supplements the senior indenture or the subordinated indenture or through a resolution of our board of directors or an authorized committee of our board of directors.

You should refer to the applicable prospectus supplement for the specific terms of the debt securities. These terms may include the following:

- title of the debt securities,
- any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the series,
- maturity date(s) or the method of determining the maturity date(s),
- interest rate(s) or the method of determining the interest rate(s),
- dates on which interest will be payable and circumstances, if any, in which interest may be deferred,
- dates from which interest will accrue and the method of determining those dates,
- place or places where we may pay principal, premium, if any, and interest and where you may present the debt securities for registration or transfer or exchange,
- place or places where notices and demands relating to the debt securities and the indentures may be made,
- redemption or early payment provisions pursuant to any sinking fund or similar provisions,
- authorized denominations if other than denominations of \$1,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000,
- currency, currencies, or currency units, if other than in U.S. dollars, in which the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the debt securities is payable, or in which the debt securities are denominated,
- any additions, modifications or deletions, in the events of default or covenants of Principal Financial Group, Inc. specified in the indenture relating to the debt securities,
- if other than the principal amount of the debt securities, the portion of the principal amount of the debt securities that is payable upon declaration of acceleration of maturity,
- any additions or changes to the indenture relating to a series of debt securities necessary to permit or facilitate issuing the series in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons,
- any index or indices used to determine the amount of payments of principal of and premium, if any, on the debt securities and the method of determining these amounts,

## [Table of Contents](#)

- whether a temporary global security will be issued and the terms upon which these temporary debt securities may be exchanged for definitive debt securities,
- whether the debt securities will be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more global securities,
- identity of the depositary for global securities,
- appointment of any paying agent(s),
- the terms and conditions of any obligation or right we would have or any option you would have to convert or exchange the debt securities into other securities or cash or property of Principal Financial Group, Inc. or any other person and any changes to the indenture to permit or facilitate such conversion or exchange,
- in the case of the subordinated indenture, any provisions regarding subordination,
- provided the debt securities are non-convertible, whether the Subsidiary Guarantor will guarantee our obligations under the debt securities and, if so, the material terms of such subsidiary guarantee, and
- any other special terms of such debt securities or related guarantee.

Debt securities may also be issued under the indentures upon the exercise of warrants or delivery upon settlement of purchase contracts. See "Description of Warrants" and "Description of Purchase Contracts."

### **Special Payment Terms of the Debt Securities**

We may issue one or more series of debt securities at a substantial discount below their stated principal amount. These may bear no interest or interest at a rate which at the time of issuance is below market rates. We will describe United States federal tax consequences and special considerations relating to any series in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The purchase price of any of the debt securities may be payable in one or more foreign currencies or currency units. The debt securities may be denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units, or the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any debt securities may be payable in one or more foreign currencies or currency units. We will describe the restrictions, elections, United States federal income tax considerations, specific terms and other information relating to the debt securities and any foreign currencies or foreign currency units in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If we use any index to determine the amount of payments of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any series of debt securities, we will also describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the special United States federal income tax, accounting and other considerations applicable to the debt securities.

### **Denominations, Registration and Transfer**

We expect to issue most debt securities in fully registered form without coupons and in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000. Except as we may describe in the applicable prospectus supplement, debt securities of any series will be exchangeable for other debt securities of the same issue and series, in any authorized denominations, of a like tenor and aggregate principal amount and bearing the same interest rate.

You may present debt securities for exchange as described above, or for registration of transfer, at the office of the security registrar or at the office of any transfer agent we designate for that purpose. You will not incur a service charge but you must pay any taxes, assessments and other governmental

charges as described in the indentures. We will appoint the trustees as security registrar under the indentures. We may at any time rescind the designation of any transfer agent that we initially designate or approve a change in the location through which the transfer agent acts. We will specify the transfer agent in the applicable prospectus supplement. We may at any time designate additional transfer agents.

### **Global Debt Securities**

We may issue all or any part of a series of debt securities in the form of one or more global securities. We will appoint the depositary holding the global debt securities. Unless we otherwise state in the applicable prospectus supplement, the depositary will be The Depository Trust Company, or DTC. We will issue global securities in registered form and in either temporary or definitive form. Unless it is exchanged for individual debt securities, a global security may not be transferred except:

- by the depositary to its nominee,
- by a nominee of the depositary to the depositary or another nominee, or
- by the depositary or any nominee to a successor of the depositary, or a nominee of the successor.

We will describe the specific terms of the depositary arrangement in the applicable prospectus supplement. We expect that the following provisions will generally apply to these depositary arrangements.

#### ***Beneficial Interests in a Global Security***

If we issue a global security, the depositary for the global security or its nominee will credit on its book-entry registration and transfer system the principal amounts of the individual debt securities represented by the global security to the accounts of persons that have accounts with it. We refer to those persons as "participants" in this prospectus. The accounts will be designated by the dealers, underwriters or agents for the debt securities, or by us if the debt securities are offered and sold directly by us. Ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be limited to participants or persons who may hold interests through participants. Ownership and transfers of beneficial interests in the global security will be shown on, and transactions can be effected only through, records maintained by the applicable depositary or its nominee, for interests of participants, and the records of participants, for interests of persons who hold through participants. The laws of some states require that you take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. These limits and laws may impair your ability to transfer beneficial interests in a global security.

So long as the depositary or its nominee is the registered owner of a global security, the depositary or nominee will be considered the sole owner or holder of the debt securities represented by the global security for all purposes under the indenture. Except as provided below, you:

- will not be entitled to have any of the individual debt securities represented by the global security registered in your name,
- will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of any debt securities in definitive form, and
- will not be considered the owner or holder of the debt securities under the indenture.

#### ***Payments of Principal, Premium and Interest***

We will make principal, premium, if any, and interest payments on global securities to the depositary that is the registered holder of the global security or its nominee. The depositary for the



global securities will be solely responsible and liable for all payments made on account of your beneficial ownership interests in the global security and for maintaining, supervising and reviewing any records relating to your beneficial ownership interests.

We expect that the depository or its nominee, upon receipt of any principal, premium, if any, or interest payment immediately will credit participants' accounts with amounts in proportion to their respective beneficial interests in the principal amount of the global security as shown on the records of the depository or its nominee. We also expect that payments by participants to you, as an owner of a beneficial interest in the global security held through those participants, will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name." These payments will be the responsibility of those participants.

#### ***Issuance of Individual Debt Securities***

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, if a depository for a series of debt securities is at any time unwilling, unable or ineligible to continue as depository, we will appoint a successor depository or we will issue individual debt securities in exchange for the global security. In addition, we may at any time and in our sole discretion, subject to any limitations described in the prospectus supplement relating to the debt securities, determine not to have any debt securities represented by one or more global securities. If that occurs, we will issue individual debt securities in exchange for the global security.

Further, we may specify that you may, on terms acceptable to us, the trustee and the depository, receive individual debt securities in exchange for your beneficial interest in a global security, subject to any limitations described in the prospectus supplement relating to the debt securities. In that instance, you will be entitled to physical delivery of individual debt securities equal in principal amount to that beneficial interest and to have the debt securities registered in your name. Unless we otherwise specify, we will issue those individual debt securities in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000.

#### **Payment and Paying Agents**

Unless we state otherwise in an applicable prospectus supplement, we will pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on your debt securities at the office of the trustee for your debt securities in the City of New York or at the office of any paying agent that we may designate.

Unless we state otherwise in an applicable prospectus supplement, we will pay any interest on debt securities to the registered owner of the debt security at the close of business on the record date for the interest, except in the case of defaulted interest. We may at any time designate additional paying agents or rescind the designation of any paying agent. We must maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the debt securities.

Any moneys or U.S. government obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the trustee or any paying agent, or then held by us in trust, for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any debt security that remain unclaimed for two years after the principal, premium or interest has become due and payable will, at our request, be repaid to us. After repayment to us, you are entitled to seek payment only from us as a general unsecured creditor.

#### **Redemption**

Unless we state otherwise in an applicable prospectus supplement, debt securities will not be subject to any sinking fund.

Unless we state otherwise in an applicable prospectus supplement, we may, at our option, redeem any series of debt securities after its issuance date in whole or in part at any time and from time to time. We may redeem debt securities in denominations larger than \$1,000 but only in integral multiples of \$1,000.

#### ***Redemption Price***

Except as we may otherwise specify in the applicable prospectus supplement, the redemption price for any debt security which we redeem will equal 100% of the principal amount plus any accrued and unpaid interest up to, but excluding, the redemption date.

#### ***Notice of Redemption***

Unless we state otherwise in an applicable prospectus supplement, we will mail notice of any redemption of debt securities at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to the registered holders of the debt securities at their addresses as shown on the security register. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the redemption date interest will cease to accrue on the debt securities or the portions called for redemption.

#### **Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets**

We will not consolidate with or merge into any other person or convey, transfer or lease our assets substantially as an entirety to any person, and no person may consolidate with or merge into us, unless:

- we will be the surviving company in any merger or consolidation,
- if we consolidate with or merge into another person or convey or transfer our assets substantially as an entirety to any person, the successor person is an entity organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and the successor entity expressly assumes our obligations relating to the debt securities,
- immediately after giving effect to the consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, there exists no event of default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an event of default, and
- other conditions described in the relevant indenture are met.

This covenant would not apply to the direct or indirect conveyance, transfer or lease of all or any portion of the stock, assets or liabilities of any of our wholly owned subsidiaries to us or to our other wholly owned subsidiaries. In addition, this covenant would not apply to any recapitalization transaction, a change of control of Principal Financial Group, Inc. or a highly leveraged transaction unless such transaction or change of control were structured to include a merger or consolidation by us or the conveyance, transfer or lease of our assets substantially as an entirety.

#### **Limitations upon Liens**

The indentures provide that neither we nor any of our restricted subsidiaries are permitted, directly or indirectly, to create, issue, assume, incur, guarantee or become liable with respect to any indebtedness for money borrowed which is secured by a lien on any of the present or future common stock of a restricted subsidiary, unless the debt securities, and if we so elect, any of our other indebtedness ranking at least *pari passu* with the debt securities, shall be secured equally and ratably with, or prior to, such other secured indebtedness for money borrowed so long as it is outstanding.

## [Table of Contents](#)

When we use the term "restricted subsidiary," we mean Principal Life Insurance Company and any other subsidiary which is incorporated under the laws of any state of the United States or of the District of Columbia, and which is a regulated insurance company principally engaged in one or more of the life, annuity, property and casualty insurance businesses. However, no subsidiary, other than Principal Life Insurance Company, is a restricted subsidiary:

- if the total assets of that subsidiary are less than 10% of our total assets and the total assets of our consolidated subsidiaries, including that subsidiary, in each case as set forth on the most recent fiscal year-end balance sheets of the subsidiary and us and our consolidated subsidiaries, respectively, and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, or
- if in the judgment of our board of directors, as evidenced by a board resolution, the subsidiary is not material to the financial condition of us and our subsidiaries taken as a whole.

### **Modification and Waiver**

#### *Modification*

We, the trustee and, if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor may modify and amend each indenture with the consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the series of debt securities affected. However, no modification or amendment may, without the consent of the holder of each outstanding debt security affected:

- change the stated maturity of the principal of, or any installment of interest payable on, any outstanding debt security,
- reduce the principal amount of, or the rate of interest on or any premium payable upon the redemption of, or the amount of principal of an original issue discount security that would be due and payable upon a redemption or would be provable in bankruptcy, or adversely affect any right of repayment of the holder of, any outstanding debt security,
- change the place of payment, or the coin or currency in which any outstanding debt security or the interest on any outstanding debt security is payable,
- impair your right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on any outstanding debt security after the stated maturity or redemption date,
- reduce the percentage of the holders of outstanding debt securities necessary to modify or amend the applicable indenture, to waive compliance with certain provisions of the applicable indenture or certain defaults and consequences of such defaults or to reduce the quorum or voting requirements set forth in the applicable indenture,
- modify any of these provisions or any of the provisions relating to the waiver of certain past defaults or certain covenants, except to increase the required percentage to effect such action or to provide that certain other provisions may not be modified or waived without the consent of all of the holders of the debt securities affected,
- modify the provisions with respect to the subordination of outstanding subordinated debt securities in a manner materially adverse to the holders of such outstanding subordinated debt securities, or
- modify the provisions with respect to any outstanding guarantee of any debt securities in a manner materially adverse to the holders of such outstanding debt securities.

***Waiver***

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of a series may, on behalf of the holders of all debt securities of that series, waive compliance by us with certain restrictive covenants of the indenture which relate to that series.

The holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of a series may, on behalf of the holders of that series, generally waive any past default under the indenture relating to that series of debt securities and the consequences of such default. However, a default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or any interest on, any debt security of that series or relating to a covenant or provision which under the indenture relating to that series of debt security cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each outstanding debt security of that series affected cannot be so waived.

**Events of Default**

Under the terms of each indenture, each of the following constitutes an event of default for a series of debt securities:

- default for 30 days in the payment of any interest when due,
- default in the payment of principal, or premium, if any, when due,
- default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty in the indenture for 90 days after written notice,
- certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization,
- any other event of default described in the applicable board resolution, guarantee or supplemental indenture under which the series of debt securities is issued.

We are required to furnish the trustee annually with a statement as to the fulfillment of our obligations under the indenture. Each indenture provides that the trustee may withhold notice to you of any default, except in respect of the payment of principal or interest on the debt securities, if it considers it in the interests of the holders of the debt securities to do so.

***Effect of an Event of Default***

If an event of default exists (other than an event of default in the case of certain events of bankruptcy), the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of a series of outstanding debt securities may declare the principal amount, or, if the debt securities are original issue discount securities, the portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series, of the debt securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to us, and to the trustee if given by holders. Upon that declaration the principal (or specified) amount will become immediately due and payable. However, at any time after a declaration of acceleration has been made, but before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained, the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of a series of outstanding debt securities may, subject to conditions specified in the indenture, rescind and annul that declaration.

If an event of default in the case of certain events of bankruptcy exists, the principal amount of all debt securities outstanding under the indentures shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the trustee or any holder of such outstanding debt, become immediately due and payable.

Subject to the provisions of the indentures relating to the duties of the trustee, if an event of default then exists, the trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the indentures (other than the payment of any amounts on the debt securities furnished to it pursuant

to the indenture) at your (or any other person's) request, order or direction, unless you have (or such other person has) offered to the trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the trustee. Subject to the provisions for the security or indemnification of the trustee, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of a series of outstanding debt securities have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee in connection with the debt securities of that series.

***Legal Proceedings and Enforcement of Right to Payment***

You will not have any right to institute any proceeding in connection with the indentures or for any remedy under the indentures, unless you have previously given to the trustee written notice of a continuing event of default with respect to debt securities of that series. In addition, the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of a series of the outstanding debt securities must have made written request, and offered security or indemnity satisfactory to the trustee, to the trustee to institute that proceeding as trustee, and, within 60 days following the receipt of that notice, the trustee must not have received from the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series a direction inconsistent with that request, and must have failed to institute the proceeding. However, you will have an absolute and unconditional right to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on that debt security on or after the due dates expressed in the debt security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date) and to institute a suit for the enforcement of that payment.

**Satisfaction and Discharge**

Each indenture provides that when, among other things, all debt securities of a series not previously delivered to the trustee for cancellation:

- have become due and payable,
- will become due and payable at their stated maturity within one year, or
- are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the trustee in our name and at our expense,

and we deposit or cause to be deposited with the trustee, money or United States government obligations or a combination thereof, as trust funds, in an amount (such amount to be certified in the case of United States government obligations) to be sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the debt securities of such series not previously delivered to the trustee for cancellation, for the principal, and premium, if any, and interest to the date of the deposit or to the stated maturity or redemption date, as the case may be, then the indenture will cease to be of further effect with respect to debt securities of such series, and we will be deemed to have satisfied and discharged the indenture with respect to debt securities of such series. However, we will continue to be obligated to pay all other sums due under the indenture and to provide the officers' certificates and opinions of counsel described in the indenture.

## Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, each indenture provides that we may discharge all of our obligations, other than as to transfers and exchanges and certain other specified obligations, under any series of the debt securities at any time, and that we may also be released from our obligations described above under "Limitation upon Liens" and "Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets" and from certain other obligations, including obligations imposed by supplemental indentures with respect to that series, if any, and elect not to comply with those sections and obligations without creating an event of default. Discharge under the first procedure is called "defeasance" and under the second procedure is called "covenant defeasance."

Defeasance or covenant defeasance may be effected only if:

- we irrevocably deposit with the trustee money or United States government obligations or a combination thereof, as trust funds in an amount certified to be sufficient to pay on the respective stated maturities, the principal of and any premium and interest on, all outstanding debt securities of that series,
- we deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that:
  - the holders of the debt securities of that series will not recognize gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, defeasance and discharge or as a result of the deposit and covenant defeasance, and
  - the deposit, defeasance and discharge or the deposit and covenant defeasance will not otherwise alter those holders' United States federal income tax treatment of principal and interest payments on the debt securities of that series,

in the case of a defeasance, this opinion must be based on a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or a change in United States federal income tax law occurring after the date of execution of the applicable indenture, that result would not occur under current tax law,

- no event of default under the indenture has occurred and is continuing,
- such defeasance or covenant defeasance does not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any indenture or other agreement or instrument for borrowed money to which we are a party or by which we are bound,
- such defeasance or covenant defeasance does not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940 unless such trust shall be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or exempt from registration thereunder,
- we deliver to the trustee an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such defeasance or covenant defeasance have been complied with, and
- other conditions specified in the indentures are met.

The subordinated indenture will not be discharged as described above if we have defaulted in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any senior indebtedness, as defined below under "Subordination under the Subordinated Indenture," and that default is continuing or another event of default on the senior indebtedness then exists and has resulted in the senior indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to the date it otherwise would have become due and payable.

## **Conversion or Exchange**

We may issue debt securities that we may convert or exchange into common stock or other securities, property or assets. If so, we will describe the specific terms on which the debt securities may be converted or exchanged in the applicable prospectus supplement. The conversion or exchange may be mandatory, at your option, or at our option. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the manner in which the shares of common stock or other securities, property or assets you would receive would be issued or delivered.

## **Subordination Under the Subordinated Indenture**

In the subordinated indenture, we have agreed, and holders of subordinated indebtedness will be deemed to have agreed, that any subordinated debt securities are subordinate and junior in right of payment to all senior indebtedness to the extent provided in the subordinated indenture.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets to creditors upon any liquidation, dissolution, winding up, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors, marshaling of assets or any bankruptcy, insolvency, debt restructuring or similar proceeding in connection with our insolvency or bankruptcy, the holders of senior indebtedness will first be entitled to receive payment in full of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the senior indebtedness before the holders of subordinated debt securities will be entitled to receive or retain any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the subordinated debt securities.

If the maturity of any subordinated debt securities is accelerated, the holders of all senior indebtedness outstanding at the time of the acceleration will first be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due, including any amounts due upon acceleration, before you will be entitled to receive any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the subordinated debt securities.

We will not make any payments of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the subordinated debt securities or for the acquisition of subordinated debt securities (other than any sinking fund payment) if:

- a default in any payment on senior indebtedness then exists,
- an event of default on any senior indebtedness resulting in the acceleration of its maturity then exists, or
- any judicial proceeding is pending in connection with default.

When we use the term "indebtedness" we mean, with respect to any person, whether recourse is to all or a portion of the assets of that person and whether or not contingent:

- every obligation of, or any obligation guaranteed by, that person for money borrowed,
- every obligation of, or any obligation guaranteed by, that person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments, including obligations incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses but excluding the obligation to pay the deferred purchase price of any such property, assets or business if payable in full within 90 days from the date such indebtedness was created,
- every capital lease obligation of that person,
- leases of property or assets made as part of any sale and lease-back transaction to which that person is a party, and
- any amendments, renewals, extensions, modifications and refundings of any such indebtedness.

The term "indebtedness" does not include trade accounts payable or accrued liabilities arising in the ordinary course of business.

When we use the term "senior indebtedness" we mean the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on indebtedness, whether incurred on, prior to, or after the date of the subordinated indenture, unless the instrument creating or evidencing that indebtedness or pursuant to which that indebtedness is outstanding states that those obligations are not superior in right of payment to the subordinated debt securities or to other indebtedness which ranks equally with, or junior to, the subordinated debt securities. Interest on this senior indebtedness includes interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or for reorganization relating to Principal Financial Group, Inc., whether or not the claim for post-petition interest is allowed in that proceeding.

The subordinated indenture does not limit the amount of additional senior indebtedness that we may incur. We expect from time to time to incur additional senior indebtedness.

The subordinated indenture provides that we may change the subordination provisions relating to any particular issue of subordinated debt securities prior to issuance. We will describe any change in the prospectus supplement relating to the subordinated debt securities.

### **Governing Law**

The indentures and the debt securities will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

### **Information Concerning the Trustees**

The trustee under each indenture will have all the duties and responsibilities of an indenture trustee specified in the Trust Indenture Act. Neither trustee is required to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in performing its duties or exercising its rights and powers if it reasonably believes that it is not reasonably assured of repayment or adequate indemnity.

Each of the trustees may act as depository for funds of, makes loans to, and performs other services for, us and our subsidiaries in the normal course of business.



## DESCRIPTION OF JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES

We may offer junior subordinated debt securities. We refer to the junior subordinated debt securities in this prospectus as the "junior subordinated debt securities." The junior subordinated securities will be unsecured and subordinate and junior, as described in the junior subordinated indenture, to all of our senior indebtedness as defined in the junior subordinated indenture, which includes all debt issued under our senior indenture or subordinated indenture.

We will issue the junior subordinated debt securities in one or more series under an indenture, which we refer to as the "junior subordinated indenture," entered into among us, the Subsidiary Guarantor, as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee dated as of May 7, 2015.

We may from time to time and without notice to, or consent of, the holders of the junior subordinated debt securities, create and issue additional junior subordinated debt securities under the junior subordinated indenture having the same terms and conditions as existing junior subordinated debt securities, so that such additional junior subordinated debt securities may be consolidated and form a single series with existing junior subordinated debt securities and have the same terms as to ranking, status, redemption and otherwise as existing junior subordinated debt securities.

The following description of the terms of the junior subordinated debt securities is a summary. It summarizes only those terms of the junior subordinated debt securities which we believe will be most important to your decision to invest in our junior subordinated debt securities. You should keep in mind, however, that it is the junior subordinated indenture, and not this summary, which defines your rights as a holder of our junior subordinated debt securities. There may be other provisions in the junior subordinated indenture which are also important to you. You should read the junior subordinated indenture for a full description of the terms of the junior subordinated debt securities. The junior subordinated indenture is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement that includes this prospectus. See "Where You Can Find More Information" for information on how to obtain a copy of the junior subordinated indenture.

### **Ranking of the Junior Subordinated Debt Securities**

The junior subordinated debt securities will be unsecured obligations and will rank equally with all of our other junior subordinated obligations, including, unless otherwise specified in the prospectus supplement relating to such series or such securities, all other series of junior subordinated debt securities. See "— Subordination."

We are an insurance holding company with no direct operations whose assets include all of the outstanding shares of common stock of the Subsidiary Guarantor. The Subsidiary Guarantor is an intermediary holding company with no direct operations whose assets include all of the outstanding shares of Principal Life and other subsidiaries. As a consequence, our ability to satisfy our obligations under the junior subordinated debt securities and the Subsidiary Guarantor's ability to satisfy its obligations under the subsidiary guarantee will depend in large part on the ability of our insurance company and other subsidiaries to declare and distribute dividends or to advance money in the form of intercompany loans. Our insurance company subsidiaries are subject to various statutory and regulatory restrictions, applicable to insurance companies generally, that limit the amount of cash dividends, loans and advances that those subsidiaries may pay. Regulations relating to capital requirements affecting some of our other subsidiaries also restrict their ability to pay dividends and other distributions and make loans to us. The payment of dividends from Principal Life to the Subsidiary Guarantor is subject to restrictions set forth in the insurance laws of the State of Iowa. As a result, our cash flows and ability to service our obligations, including the junior subordinated debt securities, are dependent upon the earnings of our subsidiaries, distributions of those earnings to us and other payments or distributions of funds by our subsidiaries to us. In addition, the junior subordinated debt securities will

be effectively subordinated to all existing and future liabilities of our subsidiaries, including the Subsidiary Guarantor, and the subsidiary guarantee will be effectively subordinated to all existing and future liabilities of the Subsidiary Guarantor's subsidiaries, including obligations to policyholders.

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the junior subordinated indenture does not limit us from incurring or issuing other secured or unsecured debt under the junior subordinated indenture or any other indenture that we may have entered into or enter into in the future. See "—Subordination" and the prospectus supplement relating to any offering of securities.

### **Terms of the Junior Subordinated Debt Securities**

We may issue the junior subordinated debt securities in one or more series through an indenture that supplements the junior subordinated indenture or through a resolution of our board of directors or an authorized committee of our board of directors.

You should refer to the applicable prospectus supplement for the specific terms of the junior subordinated debt securities. These may include:

- the title and any limit upon the aggregate principal amount,
- the date(s) on which the principal is payable or the method of determining those date(s),
- the interest rate(s) or the method of determining these interest rate(s),
- the date(s) on which interest will be payable or the method of determining these date(s),
- the circumstances in which interest may be deferred, if any,
- the regular record date or the method of determining this date,
- the place or places where we may pay principal, premium, if any, and interest,
- the redemption or early payment provisions,
- the authorized denominations,
- the currency, currencies or currency units in which we may pay the purchase price for, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the junior subordinated debt securities,
- additions to or changes in the events of default or any changes in any of our covenants specified in the junior subordinated indenture,
- if other than the principal amount of the junior subordinated debt securities, the portion of the principal amount that will be payable upon acceleration of the date on which principal is payable,
- additions to or changes to the junior subordinated indenture necessary for the issuance of junior subordinated debt securities in bearer form, registrable as to principal or not and with interest coupons or not,
- any index or indices used to determine the amount of payments of principal and premium, if any, or the method of determining these amounts,
- whether a temporary global security will be issued and the terms upon which you may exchange a temporary global security for definitive junior subordinated debt securities,
- whether we will issue the junior subordinated debt securities, in whole or in part, in the form of one or more global securities,
- the appointment of the trustee or any person authorized to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest,

- the terms and conditions of any obligation or right we would have to convert or exchange the junior subordinated debt securities into cash or other securities or property,
- whether the junior subordinated debt securities will be senior or subordinated to other series of junior subordinated debt securities, and whether other subordination provisions will apply,
- provisions granting special rights to holders of the junior subordinated debt securities upon the occurrence of specific events,
- whether the junior subordinated debt securities will be defeasible, and the manner in which we will evidence any choice to defease the junior subordinated debt securities,
- any special tax considerations of the junior subordinated debt securities,
- any change in the right of the Trustee or holders of the junior subordinated debt securities to declare principal due and payable,
- the provisions of the junior subordinated indenture that do not apply to the junior subordinated debt securities,
- provided the junior subordinated debt securities are non-convertible, whether the Subsidiary Guarantor will guarantee, on an unsecured junior subordinated basis, our obligations under the junior subordinated debt securities and, if so, the material terms of such subsidiary guarantee, and
- any other special terms of such junior subordinated debt securities or related guarantee.

#### **Special Payment Terms of the Junior Subordinated Debt Securities**

We may issue junior subordinated debt securities at a substantial discount below their stated principal amount, bearing no interest or interest at a rate which at the time of issuance is below market rates. We will describe United States federal income tax consequences and special considerations relating to any junior subordinated debt securities in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The purchase price of any of the junior subordinated debt securities may be payable in one or more foreign currencies or currency units. The junior subordinated debt securities may be denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units, or the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any junior subordinated debt securities may be payable in one or more foreign currencies or currency units. We will describe the restrictions, elections, United States federal income tax considerations, specific terms and other information relating to the junior subordinated debt securities and the foreign currency units in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If we use any index to determine the amount of payments of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any series of junior subordinated debt securities, we will also describe special United States federal income tax, accounting and other considerations relating to the junior subordinated debt securities in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Denominations, Registration and Transfer**

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will issue the junior subordinated debt securities only in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000. Junior subordinated debt securities of any series will be exchangeable for other junior subordinated debt securities of the same issue and series, of any authorized denomination of a like aggregate principal amount, of the same original issue date and stated maturity and bearing the same interest rate.

## [Table of Contents](#)

You may present junior subordinated debt securities for exchange as described above, or for registration of transfer, at the office of the securities registrar or at the office of any transfer agent we designate for that purpose. You will not incur a service charge but you may be obligated to pay any taxes and other governmental charges as described in the junior subordinated indenture. We will appoint the trustee as securities registrar under the junior subordinated indenture. We may at any time rescind the designation of any transfer agent that we initially designate or approve a change in the location through which the transfer agent acts. We must maintain a transfer agent in each place of payment. We will specify the transfer agent in the applicable prospectus supplement. We may at any time designate additional transfer agents.

If we redeem any junior subordinated debt securities, neither we nor the trustee will be required to:

- issue, register the transfer of, or exchange junior subordinated debt securities during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 calendar days before the day of selection for redemption of the junior subordinated debt securities and ending at the close of business on the day of mailing of the relevant notice of redemption, or
- register, transfer or exchange any junior subordinated debt securities selected for redemption, except for any portion not redeemed of any junior subordinated debt security that is being redeemed in part.

### **Global Junior Subordinated Debt Securities**

We may issue a series of junior subordinated debt securities in the form of one or more global junior subordinated debt securities. We will identify the depository holding the global junior subordinated debt securities in the applicable prospectus supplement. We will issue global junior subordinated debt securities only in fully registered form and in either temporary or permanent form. Unless it is exchanged for an individual junior subordinated debt security, a global junior subordinated debt security may not be transferred except as a whole:

- by the depository to its nominee,
- by a nominee of the depository to the depository or another nominee, or
- by the depository or any nominee to a successor depository, or any nominee of the successor.

We will describe the specific terms of the depository arrangement in the applicable prospectus supplement. We expect that the following provisions will generally apply to these depository arrangements.

#### ***Beneficial Interests in a Global Junior Subordinated Debt Security***

If we issue a global junior subordinated debt security, the depository for the global junior subordinated debt security or its nominee will credit on its book-entry registration and transfer system the principal amounts of the individual junior subordinated debt securities represented by the global junior subordinated debt security to the accounts of persons that have accounts with it. We refer to those persons as "participants" in this prospectus. The accounts will be designated by the dealers, underwriters or agents for the junior subordinated debt securities, or by us if the junior subordinated debt securities are offered and sold directly by us. Ownership of beneficial interests in a global junior subordinated debt security will be limited to participants or persons that may hold interests through participants. Ownership and transfers of beneficial interests in the global junior subordinated debt security will be shown on, and effected only through, records maintained by the applicable depository or its nominee, for interests of participants, and the records of participants, for interests of persons who hold through participants. The laws of some states require that you take physical delivery of securities

in definitive form. These limits and laws may impair your ability to transfer beneficial interests in a global junior subordinated debt security.

So long as the depositary or its nominee is the registered owner of the global junior subordinated debt security, the depositary or the nominee will be considered the sole owner or holder of the junior subordinated debt securities represented by the global junior subordinated debt security for all purposes under the junior subordinated indenture. Except as provided below, you:

- will not be entitled to have any of the individual junior subordinated debt securities represented by the global junior subordinated debt security registered in your name,
- will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of any junior subordinated debt securities in definitive form, and
- will not be considered the owner or holder of the junior subordinated debt security under the junior subordinated indenture.

***Payments of Principal, Premium and Interest***

We will make principal, premium and interest payments on global junior subordinated debt securities to the depositary that is the registered holder of the global junior subordinated debt security or its nominee. The depositary for the junior subordinated debt securities will be solely responsible and liable for all payments made on account of your beneficial ownership interests in the global junior subordinated debt security and for maintaining, supervising and reviewing any records relating to your beneficial ownership interests.

We expect that the depositary or its nominee, upon receipt of principal, premium or interest payments, immediately will credit participants' accounts with amounts in proportion to their respective beneficial interests in the principal amount of the global junior subordinated debt security as shown on the records of the depositary or its nominee. We also expect that payments by participants to you, as an owner of a beneficial interest in the global junior subordinated debt security held through those participants, will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name." These payments will be the responsibility of those participants.

***Issuance of Individual Junior Subordinated Debt Securities***

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, if a depositary for a series of junior subordinated debt securities is at any time unwilling, unable or ineligible to continue as depositary, we will appoint a successor depositary or we will issue individual junior subordinated debt securities in exchange for the global junior subordinated debt security. In addition, we may at any time and in our sole discretion, subject to the procedures of the depositary and to any limitations described in the prospectus supplement relating to the junior subordinated debt securities, determine not to have any junior subordinated debt securities represented by one or more global junior subordinated debt securities. If that occurs, we will issue individual junior subordinated debt securities in exchange for the global junior subordinated debt security.

Further, we may specify that you may, on terms acceptable to us, the trustee and the depositary for the global junior subordinated debt security, receive individual junior subordinated debt securities in exchange for your beneficial interest in a global junior subordinated debt security, subject to any limitations described in the prospectus supplement relating to the junior subordinated debt securities. In that instance, you will be entitled to physical delivery of individual junior subordinated debt securities equal in principal amount to that beneficial interest and to have the junior subordinated debt securities registered in your name. Unless we otherwise specify, those individual junior subordinated debt securities will be issued in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000.

## **Payment and Paying Agents**

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on your junior subordinated debt securities at the office of the trustee in the City of New York or at the office of any paying agent that we may designate.

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will pay any interest on junior subordinated debt securities to the registered owner of the junior subordinated debt security at the close of business on the regular record date for the interest, except in the case of defaulted interest. We may at any time designate additional paying agents or rescind the designation of any paying agent. We must maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the junior subordinated debt securities.

Any moneys deposited with the trustee or any paying agent, or then held by us in trust, for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any junior subordinated debt security that remain unclaimed for two years after the principal, premium or interest has become due and payable will, at our request, be repaid to us. After repayment to us, you are entitled to seek payment only from us as a general unsecured creditor.

## **Redemption**

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, junior subordinated debt securities will not be subject to any sinking fund.

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, we may, at our option, redeem any series of junior subordinated debt securities after its issuance date in whole or in part at any time and from time to time. We may redeem junior subordinated debt securities in denominations larger than \$1,000 but only in integral multiples of \$1,000.

### ***Redemption Price***

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the redemption price for any junior subordinated debt security redeemed shall be equal to 100% of the principal amount plus any accrued and unpaid interest as of the redemption date, provided however, that installments of accrued and unpaid interest whose stated maturity is on or prior to the redemption date will be payable to the holders of such securities, or one or more predecessor securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant regular record dates, unless otherwise so specified.

### ***Notice of Redemption***

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will mail notice of any redemption of your junior subordinated debt securities at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to you at your registered address. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the redemption date interest will cease to accrue on the junior subordinated debt securities or the portions called for redemption.

## **Consolidation, Merger, Sale of Assets and Other Transactions**

We will not consolidate with or merge into any other person or convey, transfer or lease our properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any person, and no person will consolidate with or merge into us, unless the Company is the surviving person or:

- if we consolidate with or merge into another person or convey or transfer our properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any person, the successor person shall be a corporation, partnership, trust or limited liability company organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States or any state or the District of Columbia, and the successor corporation expressly assumes our obligations relating to the junior subordinated debt securities,
- immediately after giving effect to the consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, there exists no event of default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an event of default, and
- other conditions described in the junior subordinated indenture are met.

The general provisions of the junior subordinated indenture do not protect you against transactions, such as a highly leveraged transaction, that may adversely affect you.

## **Option to Defer Payment of Interest**

If provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, so long as no event of default with respect to the junior subordinated debt securities of such series has occurred and is continuing, we will have the right during the term of any series of junior subordinated debt securities to defer payment of interest otherwise due and payable on the junior subordinated debt securities for a period, subject to the terms, conditions and covenants specified in the prospectus supplement. However, we may not defer payment of interest beyond the final maturity of such series of junior subordinated debt securities. We will describe the United States federal income tax consequences and special considerations relating to any junior subordinated debt securities in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If we exercise this right, during the deferral period we and our subsidiaries may not, except as otherwise stated in the applicable prospectus supplement:

- declare or pay any dividends or other distributions on, or redeem, purchase, acquire or make a liquidation payment with respect to, any shares of our capital stock, or
- make any payment of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, or repay, purchase or redeem any of our debt securities or make any guarantee payments pursuant to any guarantee issued by us of any debt securities of any of our subsidiaries that in each case rank equally with the junior subordinated debt securities or junior to the junior subordinated debt securities.

## **Modification and Waiver**

### ***Modification***

We, the trustee and, if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor may, without the consent of the holders of junior subordinated debt securities, amend, waive or supplement the junior subordinated indenture for specified purposes, including, among other things, curing ambiguities, defects or inconsistencies. However, no action may adversely affect in any material respect the interests of holders of any series of junior subordinated debt securities. We may also amend the junior subordinated indenture to maintain the qualification of the junior subordinated indenture under the Trust Indenture Act.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We, the trustee and, if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor may, with the consent of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the series of junior subordinated debt securities affected, modify the junior subordinated indenture in a manner affecting the rights of the holders of junior subordinated debt securities. However, no modification may, without the consent of the holder of each outstanding junior subordinated debt security affected:

- change the stated maturity of the junior subordinated debt securities,
- reduce the principal amount of the junior subordinated debt securities,
- reduce the rate or, except as permitted by the junior subordinated indenture and the terms of the series of junior subordinated debt securities, extend the time of payment of interest on the junior subordinated debt securities.
- modify the subordination provisions of the junior subordinated indenture with respect to the subordination of a series of junior subordinated debt securities or the subsidiary guarantee in any manner materially adverse to the holders of such series, or
- reduce the percentage of principal amount of the junior subordinated debt securities, the holders of which are required to consent to the modification of the junior subordinated indenture.

In addition, we, the trustee and, if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor may execute, without your consent, any supplemental indenture for the purpose of creating any new series of junior subordinated debt securities.

### ***Waiver***

The holders of a majority in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the series of junior subordinated debt securities may rescind and annul the declaration of an event of default and its consequences if:

- the event of default is other than our non-payment of the principal of the junior subordinated debt securities which has become due solely by such acceleration and all other events of default have been cured or waived, and
- we have paid or deposited with the trustee a sum sufficient to pay:
  - all overdue installments of interest (including interest on overdue installments of interest) and principal (and premium, if any) due other than by acceleration, and
  - certain amounts owing to the trustee, its agents and counsel.

The holders of a majority in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the junior subordinated debt securities affected by the default may, on behalf of the holders of all the junior subordinated debt securities of such series, waive any past default with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default (1) in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, any junior subordinated debt security of such series or (2) in respect of a covenant or provision which under the junior subordinated indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each outstanding junior subordinated debt security affected.

### **Events of Default**

Under the terms of the junior subordinated indenture, the events that constitute an event of default for a series of junior subordinated debt securities will include:

- certain events of our bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership, and
- any other event specified in the applicable board resolution or supplemental indenture under which the series of junior subordinated debt securities is issued.



Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, there shall be no right of acceleration of principal and accrued but unpaid interest on any series of junior subordinated debt securities in the case of any default in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest in such series of junior subordinated debt securities or any failure by us or, if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor to comply with any covenant contained in the junior subordinated indenture or the junior subordinated debt securities of such series.

### ***Effect of Event of Default***

The holders of a majority in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the series of junior subordinated debt securities have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the series of junior subordinated debt securities may declare the principal and accrued but unpaid interest due and payable immediately upon an event of default (other than an event of default relating to our bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization). If an event of default relating to our bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occurs, the principal amount of all junior subordinated debt securities of the series shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the trustee or any holder of junior subordinated debt securities, become due and payable.

We will be required under the junior subordinated indenture to file annually with the junior subordinated indenture trustee a certificate of compliance.

### **Satisfaction and Discharge**

The junior subordinated indenture provides that when, among other things, all junior subordinated debt securities of a series not previously delivered to the trustee for cancellation:

- have become due and payable, or
- will become due and payable at their stated maturity within one year of the date of deposit, or
- are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the trustee in the name, and at our expense,

and we deposit or cause to be deposited with the trustee, in trust, ( 1 ) money; ( 2 ) government obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, money; or ( 3 ) a combination thereof, in each case in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the trustee to pay and discharge, the entire indebtedness on the junior subordinated debt securities of such series not previously delivered to the trustee for cancellation, for the principal, premium, if any, and interest on the date of the deposit or to the stated maturity or redemption date, as the case may be, then the junior subordinated indenture will cease to be of further effect with respect to junior subordinated debt securities of such series and we will be deemed to have satisfied and discharged the indenture with respect to junior subordinated debt securities of such series. However, we will continue to be obligated to pay all other sums due under the junior subordinated indenture and to provide the officers' certificates and opinions of counsel described in the junior subordinated indenture.

## Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the junior subordinated indenture provides that we may discharge all of our obligations, other than as to transfers and exchanges and certain other specified obligations, under any series of the junior subordinated debt securities at any time, and that we may also be released from our obligations described above under "Consolidation, Merger, Sale of Assets and Other Transactions" and from certain other obligations, including obligations imposed by supplemental indentures with respect to that series, if any, and elect not to comply with those sections and obligations without creating an event of default. Discharge under the first procedure is called "defeasance" and under the second procedure is called "covenant defeasance."

Defeasance or covenant defeasance may be effected only if:

- we irrevocably deposit with the trustee money or United States government obligations or a combination thereof, as trust funds in an amount certified to be sufficient to pay on the respective stated maturities, the principal of and any premium and interest on, all outstanding junior subordinated debt securities of that series,
- we deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that:
  - the holders of the junior subordinated debt securities of that series will not recognize gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, defeasance and discharge or as a result of the deposit and covenant defeasance, and
  - the deposit, defeasance and discharge or the deposit and covenant defeasance will not otherwise alter those holders' United States federal income tax treatment of principal and interest payments on the junior subordinated debt securities of that series,

in the case of a defeasance, this opinion must be based on a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or a change in United States federal income tax law occurring after the date of execution of the applicable indenture, that result would not occur under current tax law,

- no event of default under the junior subordinated indenture has occurred and is continuing,
- such defeasance or covenant defeasance does not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any indenture or other agreement or instrument for borrowed money to which we are a party or by which we are bound,
- such defeasance or covenant defeasance does not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940 unless such trust shall be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or exempt from registration thereunder,
- we deliver to the trustee an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such defeasance or covenant defeasance have been complied with, and
- other conditions specified in the junior subordinated indenture are met.

The junior subordinated indenture will not be discharged as described above if we have defaulted in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any senior indebtedness, as defined below under "Subordination," and that default is continuing or another event of default on the senior indebtedness then exists and has resulted in the senior indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to the date it otherwise would have become due and payable.

## **Conversion or Exchange**

We may issue junior subordinated debt securities that we may convert or exchange into other securities, property or assets. If so, we will describe the specific terms on which junior subordinated debt securities may be converted or exchanged in the applicable prospectus supplement. The conversion or exchange may be mandatory, at your option or at our option. The applicable prospectus supplement will state the manner in which the securities, property or assets you would receive would be issued or delivered.

## **Subordination**

In the junior subordinated indenture, we have agreed, and holders of junior subordinated debt securities will be deemed to have agreed, that any junior subordinated debt securities are subordinate and junior in right of payment to all senior indebtedness to the extent provided in the junior subordinated indenture.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets to creditors upon any liquidation, dissolution, winding up, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors, marshaling of assets or any bankruptcy, insolvency, debt restructuring or similar proceeding in connection with our insolvency or bankruptcy, the holders of senior indebtedness will first be entitled to receive payment in full of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the senior indebtedness before the holders of junior subordinated debt securities will be entitled to receive or retain any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the junior subordinated debt securities.

If the maturity of any junior subordinated debt securities is accelerated, the holders of all senior indebtedness outstanding at the time of the acceleration will first be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due, including any amounts due upon acceleration, before you will be entitled to receive any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the junior subordinated debt securities.

We will not make any payments of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the junior subordinated debt securities or for the acquisition of junior subordinated debt securities (other than any sinking fund payment) if:

- a default in any payment on senior indebtedness then exists,
- an event of default on any senior indebtedness resulting in the acceleration of its maturity then exists, or
- any judicial proceeding is pending in connection with default.

When we use the term "indebtedness" we mean, with respect to any person, whether recourse is to all or a portion of the assets of that person and whether or not contingent:

- every obligation of, or any obligation guaranteed by, that person for money borrowed,
- every obligation of, or any obligation guaranteed by, that person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments, including obligations incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses but excluding the obligation to pay the deferred purchase price of any such property, assets or business if payable in full within 90 days from the date such indebtedness was created,
- every capital lease obligation of that person,
- leases of property or assets made as part of any sale and lease-back transaction to which that person is a party, and
- any amendments, renewals, extensions, modifications and refundings of any such indebtedness.

The term "indebtedness" does not include trade accounts payable or accrued liabilities arising in the ordinary course of business.

When we use the term "senior indebtedness" we mean the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on indebtedness, whether incurred on, prior to, or after the date of the junior subordinated indenture, unless the instrument creating or evidencing that indebtedness or pursuant to which that indebtedness is outstanding states that those obligations are not superior in right of payment to the junior subordinated debt securities or to other indebtedness which ranks equally with, or junior to, the junior subordinated debt securities. Interest on this senior indebtedness includes interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or for reorganization relating to Principal Financial Group, Inc., whether or not the claim for post-petition interest is allowed in that proceeding.

The junior subordinated indenture does not limit the amount of additional senior indebtedness that we may incur. We expect from time to time to incur additional senior indebtedness.

The junior subordinated indenture provides that we may change the subordination provisions relating to any particular issue of junior subordinated debt securities prior to issuance. We will describe any change in the prospectus supplement relating to the junior subordinated debt securities.

### **Governing Law**

The junior subordinated indenture and the junior subordinated debt securities will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

### **Information Concerning the Trustee**

The trustee will have all the duties and responsibilities of an indenture trustee specified in the Trust Indenture Act. Subject to those provisions, the trustee will not be required to exercise any of its powers under the junior subordinated indenture at your request, unless you offer indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which the trustee might incur. The trustee will not be required to expend or risk its own funds or incur personal financial liability in performing its duties if the trustee reasonably believes that it is not reasonably assured of repayment or adequate indemnity.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP, INC.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 2.5 billion shares of common stock and 500 million shares of preferred stock.

As of March 31, 2017, we had 288.1 million outstanding shares of common stock.

The following description of our capital stock is a summary. It summarizes only those aspects of our capital stock which we believe will be most important to your decision to invest in our capital stock. You should keep in mind, however, that it is our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and our Amended and Restated By-Laws, and the Delaware General Corporation Law, and not this summary, which define your rights as a securityholder. There may be other provisions in these documents which are also important to you. You should read these documents for a full description of the terms of our capital stock. Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and our Amended and Restated By-Laws are incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement that includes this prospectus. See "Where You Can Find More Information" for information on how to obtain copies of these documents.

### Common Stock

Holders of common stock are entitled to receive such dividends as may from time to time be declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for the payment of such dividends. Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters on which the holders of common stock are entitled to vote and do not have any cumulative voting rights. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion, redemption or sinking fund rights. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Principal Financial Group, Inc., holders of common stock are entitled to share equally and ratably in the assets of Principal Financial Group, Inc., if any, remaining after the payment of all liabilities of Principal Financial Group, Inc. and the liquidation preference of any outstanding class or series of preferred stock. The rights and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to the outstanding Series A Perpetual Preferred Stock, the outstanding Series B Perpetual Preferred Stock or any series of preferred stock that we may issue in the future, as described below. Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "PFG".

### Preferred Stock

We will describe the particular terms of any series of preferred stock and any related guarantee in the prospectus supplement relating to the offering.

Our board of directors has the authority to issue preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the number of shares constituting any such series and the voting rights, designations, preferences and qualifications, limitations and restrictions of the shares constituting any series, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. The issuance of preferred stock by our board of directors could adversely affect the rights of holders of common stock.

We will fix or designate the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including dividend rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, retirement and sinking fund provisions and liquidation preferences, if any, of a series of preferred stock through a certificate of designation adopted by our board of directors. We will describe the terms, if any, on which shares of any series of preferred stock are convertible or exchangeable into common stock in the prospectus supplement relating to the offering. The conversion or exchange may be mandatory, at your option or at our option. The applicable prospectus supplement will state the manner in which the shares of common stock that you will receive as a holder of preferred stock would be converted or exchanged.

## **Change of Control Related Provisions in Our Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws, and Delaware Law**

A number of provisions of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws deal with matters of corporate governance and rights of stockholders. The following discussion is a general summary of selected provisions of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws and regulatory provisions that might be deemed to have a potential antitakeover effect. These provisions may have the effect of discouraging a future takeover attempt which is not approved by our board of directors but which individual stockholders may deem to be in their best interests or in which stockholders may receive a substantial premium for their shares over then current market prices. As a result, stockholders who might desire to participate in such a transaction may not have an opportunity to do so. Such provisions will also render the removal of the incumbent board of directors or management more difficult. Some provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Iowa insurance laws may also have an antitakeover effect. The following description of selected provisions of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws and selected provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Iowa insurance laws are necessarily general and reference should be made in each case to our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement that includes this prospectus, and to the provisions of those laws, See "Where You Can Find More Information" for information on where to obtain a copy of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws.

### ***Unissued Shares of Capital Stock***

**Common Stock.** As of March 31, 2017, we had 288.1 million outstanding shares of common stock. The remaining shares of authorized and unissued common stock are available for future issuance without additional stockholder approval. While the additional shares are not designed to deter or prevent a change of control, under some circumstances we could use the additional shares to create voting impediments or to frustrate persons seeking to effect a takeover or otherwise gain control by, for example, issuing those shares in private placements to purchasers who might side with our board of directors in opposing a hostile takeover bid.

**Preferred Stock.** Our board of directors has the authority to issue preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the number of shares constituting any such series and the preferences, limitations and relative rights, including dividend rights, dividend rate, voting rights, terms of redemption, redemption price or prices, conversion rights and liquidation preferences of the shares constituting any series, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. The existence of authorized but unissued preferred stock could reduce our attractiveness as a target for an unsolicited takeover bid since we could, for example, issue shares of preferred stock to parties who might oppose such a takeover bid or shares that contain terms the potential acquiror may find unattractive. This may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control, may discourage bids for the common stock at a premium over the market price of the common stock, and may adversely affect the market price of, and the voting and other rights of the holders of, common stock.

**Classified Board of Directors and Removal of Directors.** Our certificate of incorporation provides that the directors shall be divided into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible, with the term of office of each class to be three years. The classes serve staggered terms, such that the term of one class of directors expires each year. Any effort to obtain control of our board of directors by causing the election of a majority of the board of directors may require more time than would be required without a staggered election structure. Our certificate of incorporation also provides that directors may be removed only for cause at a meeting of stockholders by a vote of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote. This provision may have the effect of slowing or impeding a change in membership of our board of directors that would effect a change of control.

***Restriction on Maximum Number of Directors and Filling of Vacancies on our Board of Directors.*** Our by-laws provide that the number of directors shall be fixed and increased or decreased from time to time by resolution of the board of directors, but the board of directors shall at no time consist of fewer than three directors. Stockholders can only remove a director for cause by a vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote, in which case the vacancy caused by such removal may be filled at such meeting by the stockholders entitled to vote for the election of the director so removed. Any vacancy on the board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an increase in the number of directors or resulting from a removal for cause where the stockholders have not filled the vacancy, may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum. If the vacancy is not so filled, it shall be filled by the stockholders at the next annual meeting of stockholders. The stockholders are not permitted to fill vacancies between annual meetings except where the vacancy resulted from a removal for cause. These provisions give incumbent directors significant authority that may have the effect of limiting the ability of stockholders to effect a change in management.

***Advance Notice Requirements for Nomination of Directors and Presentation of New Business at Meetings of Stockholders; Action by Written Consent.***

Our by-laws provide for advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and nominations for director. In addition, under the provisions of both our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, action may not be taken by written consent of stockholders; rather, any action taken by the stockholders must be effected at a duly called meeting. The Chairman of the Board, chief executive officer, or, under some circumstances, the president or any vice president, and the board of directors may call a special meeting. These provisions make it more procedurally difficult for a stockholder to place a proposal or nomination on the meeting agenda or to take action without a meeting, and therefore may reduce the likelihood that a stockholder will seek to take independent action to replace directors or seek a stockholder vote with respect to other matters that are not supported by management.

***Limitations on Director Liability***

Our certificate of incorporation contains a provision that is designed to limit our directors' liability. Specifically, directors will not be held liable to Principal Financial Group, Inc. for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as a director, except to the extent that this limitation on or exemption from liability is not permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law and any amendments to that law.

The principal effect of the limitation on liability provision is that a stockholder is unable to prosecute an action for monetary damages against a director of Principal Financial Group, Inc. unless the stockholder can demonstrate a basis for liability for which indemnification is not available under the Delaware General Corporation Law. This provision, however, does not eliminate or limit director liability arising in connection with causes of action brought under the federal securities laws. Our certificate of incorporation does not eliminate our directors' duty of care. The inclusion of this provision in our certificate of incorporation may, however, discourage or deter stockholders or management from bringing a lawsuit against directors for a breach of their fiduciary duties, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise have benefited Principal Financial Group, Inc. and our stockholders. This provision should not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunction or rescission based upon a director's breach of the duty of care.

Our by-laws also provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers. We are required to indemnify our directors and officers for all judgments, fines, settlements, legal fees and other expenses incurred in connection with pending, threatened or completed legal proceedings because of the director's or officer's position with Principal Financial Group, Inc. or another entity that the director or officer serves at our request, subject to various conditions, and to advance funds to our directors and officers to enable them to defend against such proceedings. To receive indemnification, the director or

officer must have been successful in the legal proceeding or have acted in good faith and in what was reasonably believed to be a lawful manner in the best interest of Principal Financial Group, Inc.

***Supermajority Voting Requirement for Amendment of Certain Provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws.*** The provisions of our certificate of incorporation governing, among other things the classified board, the director's discretion in determining what he or she reasonably believes to be in the best interests of Principal Financial Group, Inc., the liability of directors and the elimination of stockholder actions by written consent may not be amended, altered or repealed unless the amendment is approved by the vote of holders of three-fourths of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors. This requirement exceeds the majority vote of the outstanding stock that would otherwise be required by the Delaware General Corporation Law for the repeal or amendment of such provisions of the certificate of incorporation. Our by-laws may be amended by the board of directors or by the vote of holders of three-fourths of the shares then entitled to vote. These provisions make it more difficult for any person to remove or amend any provisions that have an antitakeover effect.

***Business Combination Statute.*** In addition, as a Delaware corporation, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, unless we elect in our certificate of incorporation not to be governed by the provisions of Section 203. We have not made that election. Section 203 can affect the ability of an "interested stockholder" of Principal Financial Group, Inc. to engage in business combinations, such as mergers, consolidations or acquisitions of additional shares of Principal Financial Group, Inc., for a period of three years following the time that the stockholder becomes an "interested stockholder." An "interested stockholder" is defined to include persons owning directly or indirectly 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of a corporation. The provisions of Section 203 are not applicable in some circumstances, including those in which (a) the business combination or transaction which results in the stockholder becoming an "interested stockholder" is approved by the corporation's board of directors prior to the time the stockholder becomes an "interested stockholder" or (b) the "interested stockholder," upon consummation of such transaction, owns at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding prior to such transaction.

#### ***Limitations on Acquisitions of Securities***

State insurance laws and other related state laws could be a significant deterrent to any person interested in acquiring control of Principal Financial Group, Inc. The insurance holding company and other insurance laws of many states regulate changes of control of insurance holding companies, such as Principal Financial Group, Inc. A change of control is generally presumed upon acquisitions of 10% or more of voting securities. The Iowa and Arizona insurance holding company laws and other Delaware, Vermont and California laws and regulations, which are applicable to us, require filings in connection with proposed acquisitions of control of domestic insurance companies and other regulated entities. These insurance holding company laws and other laws and regulations prohibit a person from acquiring direct or indirect control of an insurer or other regulated entity incorporated in the relevant jurisdiction without prior regulatory approval.

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Computershare Investor Services, LLC.



## DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES

### General Terms

We may elect to offer depositary shares representing receipts for fractional interests in debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or preferred stock. In this case, we will issue receipts for depositary shares, each of which will represent a fraction of a debt security, junior subordinated debt security or share of a particular series of preferred stock, as the case may be.

We will deposit the debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or shares of any series of preferred stock represented by depositary shares under a deposit agreement between us and a depositary which we will name in the applicable prospectus supplement. Subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, as an owner of a depositary share you will be entitled, in proportion to the applicable fraction of a debt security, junior subordinated debt security or share of preferred stock represented by the depositary share, to all the rights and preferences of the debt security, junior subordinated debt security or preferred stock, as the case may be, represented by the depositary share, including, as the case may be, interest, dividend, voting, conversion, redemption, sinking fund, repayment at maturity, subscription and liquidation rights.

The following description of the terms of the deposit agreement is a summary. It summarizes only those terms of the deposit agreement that we believe will be most important to your decision to invest in our depositary shares. You should keep in mind, however, that it is the deposit agreement, and not this summary, which defines your rights as a holder of depositary shares. There may be other provisions in the deposit agreement that are also important to you. You should read the deposit agreement for a full description of the terms of the depositary shares. The form of the deposit agreement is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement that includes this prospectus. See "Where You Can Find More Information" for information on how to obtain a copy of the deposit agreement.

### Interest, Dividends and Other Distributions

The depositary will distribute all payments of interest, cash dividends or other cash distributions received on the debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or preferred stock, as the case may be, to you in proportion to the number of depositary shares that you own.

In the event of a distribution other than in cash, the depositary will distribute property received by it to you in an equitable manner, unless the depositary determines that it is not feasible to make a distribution. In that case the depositary may sell the property and distribute the net proceeds from the sale to you.

### Redemption of Depositary Shares

If we redeem a debt security, junior subordinated debt security or series of preferred stock represented by depositary shares, the depositary will redeem your depositary shares from the proceeds received by the depositary resulting from the redemption. The redemption price per depositary share will be equal to the applicable fraction of the redemption price per debt security, junior subordinated debt security or share of preferred stock, as the case may be, payable in relation to the redeemed series of debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or preferred stock. Whenever we redeem debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or shares of preferred stock held by the depositary, the depositary will redeem as of the same redemption date the number of depositary shares representing, as the case may be, the debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or shares of preferred stock redeemed. If fewer than all the depositary shares are to be redeemed, the depositary shares to be redeemed will be selected by lot, proportionately or by any other equitable method as the depositary may determine.

### **Exercise of Rights under the Indentures or Voting the Preferred Stock**

Upon receipt of notice of any meeting at which you, as a holder of interests, in deposited preferred stock, are entitled to vote, or of any request for instructions or directions from you, as a holder of interests in deposited debt securities or junior subordinated debt securities, the depositary will mail to you the information contained in that notice. Each record holder of the depositary shares on the record date will be entitled to instruct the depositary how to give instructions or directions with respect to the debt securities or junior subordinated debt securities represented by that holder's depositary shares or how to vote the amount of the preferred stock represented by that holder's depositary shares. The record date for the depositary shares will be the same date as the record date for the debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or preferred stock, as the case may be. The depositary will endeavor, to the extent practicable, to give instructions or directions with respect to the debt securities or junior subordinated debt securities or to vote the amount of the preferred stock, as the case may be, represented by the depositary shares in accordance with those instructions. We will agree to take all reasonable action which the depositary may deem necessary to enable the depositary to do so. The depositary will abstain from giving instructions or directions with respect to the debt securities or junior subordinated debt securities or voting shares of the preferred stock, as the case may be, if it does not receive specific instructions from you.

### **Amendment and Termination of the Deposit Agreement**

We and the depositary may amend the form of depositary receipt evidencing the depositary shares and any provision of the deposit agreement at any time. However, any amendment which materially and adversely alters the rights of the holders of the depositary shares will not be effective unless the amendment has been approved by the holders of at least a majority of the depositary shares then outstanding.

The deposit agreement will terminate if:

- all outstanding depositary shares have been redeemed, or
- there has been a complete repayment or redemption of the debt securities or junior subordinated debt securities or a final distribution in respect of the preferred stock, including in connection with our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, and the repayment, redemption or distribution proceeds, as the case may be, have been distributed to you.

### **Resignation and Removal of Depositary**

The depositary may resign at any time by delivering to us notice of its election to do so. We also may, at any time, remove the depositary. Any resignation or removal will take effect upon the appointment of a successor depositary and its acceptance of such appointment. We must appoint the successor depositary within 60 days after delivery of the notice of resignation or removal. The successor depositary must be a bank or trust company having its principal office in the United States and having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000.

### **Charges of Depositary**

We will pay all transfer and other taxes and governmental charges arising solely from the existence of the depositary arrangements. We will pay charges of the depositary in connection with the initial deposit of the debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or preferred stock, as the case may be, and issuance of depositary receipts, all withdrawals of shares of debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or preferred stock, as the case may be, by you and any repayment or redemption of the debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or preferred stock, as the case may be. You will pay

other transfer and other taxes and governmental charges, as well as the other charges that are expressly provided in the deposit agreement to be for your account.

### **Miscellaneous**

The depository will forward all reports and communications from us which are delivered to the depository and which we are required or otherwise determine to furnish to holders of debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or preferred stock, as the case may be.

Neither we nor the depository will be liable under the deposit agreement to you other than for the depository's gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith. Neither we nor the depository will be obligated to prosecute or defend any legal proceedings relating to any depository shares, debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or preferred stock unless satisfactory indemnity is furnished. We and the depository may rely upon written advice of counsel or accountants, or upon information provided by persons presenting debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities or shares of preferred stock for deposit, you or other persons believed to be competent and on documents which we and the depository believe to be genuine.

## **DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS**

We may issue warrants, including warrants to purchase debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities, preferred stock, common stock or other securities, property or assets (including rights to receive payment in cash or securities based on the value, rate or price of one or more specified commodities, currencies, securities or indices) as well as other types of warrants. We may issue warrants independently or together with any other securities, and they may be attached to or separate from those securities. We will issue the warrants under warrant agreements between us and a bank or trust company, as warrant agent, that we will describe in the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants that we offer.

The following description of the terms of the warrants is a summary. It summarizes only those terms of the warrants and the warrant agreement which we believe will be most important to your decision to invest in our warrants. You should keep in mind, however, that it is the warrant agreement and the warrant certificate relating to the warrants, and not this summary, which defines your rights as a warrant holder. There may be other provisions in the warrant agreement and the warrant certificate relating to the warrants which are also important to you. You should read these documents for a full description of the terms of the warrants. Forms of these documents are filed as exhibits to the registration statement that includes this prospectus. See "Where You Can Find More Information" for information on how to obtain copies of these documents.

### **Debt Warrants**

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of warrants to purchase debt securities or junior subordinated debt securities that we may offer, the warrant agreement relating to the debt warrants and the warrant certificates representing the debt warrants. These terms will include the following:

- the title of the debt warrants,
- the debt securities for which the debt warrants are exercisable,
- the aggregate number of the debt warrants,
- the price or prices at which we will issue the debt warrants, the principal amount of debt securities that you may purchase upon exercise of each debt warrant and the price or prices at which such principal amount may be purchased upon exercise,

## [Table of Contents](#)

- currency, currencies, or currency units, if other than in U.S. dollars, in which such debt warrants are to be issued or for which the debt warrants may be exercised,
- the procedures and conditions relating to the exercise of the debt warrants,
- the designation and terms of any related debt securities or junior subordinated debt securities and guarantee issued with the debt warrants, and the number of debt warrants issued with each debt security,
- the date, if any, from which you may separately transfer the debt warrants and the related securities,
- the date on which your right to exercise the debt warrants commences, and the date on which your right expires,
- the maximum or minimum number of the debt warrants which you may exercise at any time,
- if applicable, a discussion of material United States federal income tax considerations,
- any other terms of the debt warrants and terms, procedures and limitations relating to your exercise of the debt warrants, and
- the terms of the securities you may purchase upon exercise of the debt warrants.

We will also describe in the applicable prospectus supplement any provisions for a change in the exercise price or expiration date of the warrants and the kind, frequency and timing of any notice to be given. You may exchange debt warrant certificates for new debt warrant certificates of different denominations and may exercise debt warrants at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office that we indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement. Prior to exercise, you will not have any of the rights of holders of the debt securities or junior subordinated debt securities purchasable upon that exercise and will not be entitled to payments of principal, premium, if any, or interest on the debt securities or junior subordinated debt securities purchasable upon the exercise.

### **Other Warrants**

We may issue other warrants. We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the following terms of those warrants:

- the title of the warrants,
- the securities, which may include preferred stock, common stock or other securities, property or assets (including rights to receive payment in cash or securities based on the value, rate or price of one or more specified commodities, currencies, securities or indices), for which you may exercise the warrants,
- the aggregate number of the warrants,
- the price or prices at which we will issue the warrants, the number of securities or amount of other property or assets that you may purchase upon exercise of each warrant and the price or prices at which such securities, property or assets may be purchased,
- currency, currencies, or currency units, if other than in U.S. dollars, in which such debt warrants are to be issued or for which the debt warrants may be exercised,
- the procedures and conditions relating to the exercise of the warrants,
- the designation and terms of any related securities issued with the warrants, and the number of warrants issued with each security,
- the date, if any, from which you may separately transfer the warrants and the related securities,

- the date on which your right to exercise the warrants commences, and the date on which your right expires,
- the maximum or minimum number of warrants which you may exercise at any time,
- if applicable, a discussion of material United States federal income tax considerations, and
- any other terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to your exchange and exercise of the warrants.

We will also describe in the applicable prospectus supplement any provisions for a change in the exercise price or the expiration date of the warrants and the kind, frequency and timing of any notice to be given. You may exchange warrant certificates for new warrant certificates of different denominations and may exercise warrants at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office that we indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement. Prior to the exercise of your warrants, you will not have any of the rights of holders of the preferred stock, common stock or other securities purchasable upon that exercise and will not be entitled to dividend payments, if any, or voting rights of the preferred stock, common stock or other securities purchasable upon the exercise.

#### **Exercise of Warrants**

We will describe in the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants the principal amount or the number of our securities, or amounts of other securities, property or assets that you may purchase for cash upon exercise of a warrant, and the exercise price. You may exercise a warrant as described in the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date stated in the prospectus supplement. Unexercised warrants will become void after the close of business on the expiration date, or any later expiration date that we determine.

We will forward the securities purchasable upon the exercise as soon as practicable after receipt of payment and the properly completed and executed warrant certificate at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or other office stated in the applicable prospectus supplement. If you exercise less than all of the warrants represented by the warrant certificate, we will issue you a new warrant certificate for the remaining warrants.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND PURCHASE UNITS**

We may issue purchase contracts, including contracts obligating or entitling you to purchase from us, and obligating or entitling us to sell to you, a specific number of shares of common stock or preferred stock or other securities, property or assets, at a future date or dates. Alternatively, the purchase contracts may obligate or entitle us to purchase from you, and obligate or entitle you to sell to us, a specific or varying number of shares of common stock or preferred stock, or other securities, property or assets, at a future date. The price per share of preferred stock or common stock may be fixed at the time the purchase contracts are issued or may be determined by reference to a specific formula described in the purchase contracts. We may issue purchase contracts separately or as a part of units each consisting of a purchase contract and debt securities, undivided beneficial ownership interests in debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities, depository shares representing fractional interests in debt securities, junior subordinated debt securities, or shares of preferred stock, or debt obligations of third parties, including U.S. Treasury securities, securing your obligations to purchase the preferred stock or the common stock, or other securities, property or assets, under the purchase contract. The purchase contracts may require us to make periodic payments to you or vice versa and the payments may be unsecured or prefunded on some basis. The purchase contracts may require you to secure your obligations in a specified manner. We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of any purchase contracts or purchase units and any related guarantee.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell securities from time to time in one or more transactions separately or as units with other securities. We may sell the securities of or within any series to or through agents, underwriters, dealers, remarketing firms or other third parties or directly to one or more purchasers or through a combination of any of these methods. We may issue securities as a dividend or distribution. In some cases, we or dealers acting with us or on behalf of us may also purchase securities and reoffer them to the public. We may also offer and sell, or agree to deliver, securities pursuant to, or in connection with, any option agreement or other contractual arrangement.

Agents whom we designate may solicit offers to purchase the securities.

- We will name any agent involved in offering or selling securities, and disclose any commissions that we will pay to the agent, in the applicable prospectus supplement.
- Unless we indicate otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, agents will act on a best efforts basis for the period of their appointment.
- Agents may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of any of the securities that they offer or sell.

We may use an underwriter or underwriters in the offer or sale of the securities.

- If we use an underwriter or underwriters, we will execute an underwriting agreement with the underwriter or underwriters at the time that we reach an agreement for the sale of the securities.
- We will include the names of the specific managing underwriter or underwriters, as well as the names of any other underwriters, and the terms of the transactions, including the compensation the underwriters and dealers will receive, in the applicable prospectus supplement.
- The underwriters will use the applicable prospectus supplement to sell the securities.
- We may use a dealer to sell the securities.
- If we use a dealer, we, as principal, will sell the securities to the dealer.
- The dealer will then sell the securities to the public at varying prices that the dealer will determine at the time it sells the securities.
- We will include the name of the dealer and the terms of the transactions with the dealer in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We may solicit directly offers to purchase the securities, and we may directly sell the securities to institutional or other investors. We will describe the terms of direct sales in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We may engage in at the market offerings into an existing trading market in accordance with Rule 415(a)(4) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

We may also offer and sell securities, if so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, in connection with a remarketing upon their purchase, in accordance with a redemption or repayment pursuant to their terms, or otherwise, by one or more firms referred to as remarketing firms, acting as principals for their own accounts or as our agents. Any remarketing firm will be identified and the terms of its agreement, if any, with us and its compensation will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Remarketing firms may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in connection with the securities they remarket.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We may indemnify agents, underwriters, dealers and remarketing firms against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Agents, underwriters, dealers and remarketing firms, or their affiliates, may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for us, in the ordinary course of business.

We may authorize agents and underwriters to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase the securities at the public offering price under delayed delivery contracts.

- If we use delayed delivery contracts, we will disclose that we are using them in the prospectus supplement and will tell you when we will demand payment and delivery of the securities under the delayed delivery contracts.
- These delayed delivery contracts will be subject only to the conditions that we describe in the prospectus supplement.
- We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the commission that underwriters and agents soliciting purchases of the securities under delayed contracts will be entitled to receive.

Until the distribution of the securities is completed, rules of the SEC may limit the ability of underwriters and other participants in the offering to bid for and purchase the securities. As an exception to these rules, the underwriters in certain circumstances are permitted to engage in certain transactions that stabilize the price of the securities. Such transactions consist of bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the securities. If the underwriters create a short position in the securities in connection with the offering, i.e., if they sell more securities than are set forth on the cover page of the applicable prospectus supplement, the underwriters may reduce that short position by purchasing securities in the open market. The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid on certain underwriters. This means that if the underwriters purchase the securities in the open market to reduce the underwriters' short position or to stabilize the price of the securities, they may reclaim the amount of the selling concession from the underwriters who sold those securities as part of the offering. In general, purchases of a security for the purpose of stabilization or to reduce a short position could cause the price of the security to be higher than it might be in the absence of such purchases. The imposition of a penalty bid might also have an effect on the price of a security to the extent that it were to discourage resales of the security.

We may enter into derivative or other hedging transactions involving the securities with third parties, or sell securities not covered by the prospectus to third parties in privately-negotiated transactions. If we so indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, in connection with those derivative transactions, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions, or may lend securities in order to facilitate short sale transactions by others. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of securities, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivative or hedging transactions to close out any related open borrowings of securities. The third party in such sale transactions will be an underwriter and will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement (or a post-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part).

We may effect sales of securities in connection with forward sale, option or other types of agreements with third parties. Any distribution of securities pursuant to any forward sale agreement may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions that may take place through a stock exchange, including block trades or ordinary broker's transactions, or through broker-dealers acting either as principal or agent, or through privately-negotiated transactions, or through an underwritten public offering, or through a combination of any such methods of sale, at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices relating to such prevailing market prices or at negotiated or fixed prices.

[Table of Contents](#)

We may loan or pledge securities to third parties that in turn may sell the securities using this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement or, if we default in the case of a pledge, may offer and sell the securities from time to time using this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement. Such third parties may transfer their short positions to investors in the securities or in connection with a concurrent offering of other securities offered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement or otherwise.

In compliance with the guidelines of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA"), the aggregate maximum discount, commission, agency fees, or other items constituting underwriting compensation to be received by any FINRA member or independent broker-dealer will not exceed 8% of any offering pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement; however, we anticipate that the maximum commission or discount to be received in any particular offering of securities will be significantly less than this amount.

If 5% or more of the net proceeds of any offering of securities made under this prospectus will be received by a FINRA member participating in the offering or affiliates or associated persons of such FINRA member, the offering will be conducted in accordance with FINRA Rule 5121 (or any successor rule).

Any underwriters, agents, dealers or remarketing firms will be identified and their compensation described in a prospectus supplement.



## VALIDITY OF SECURITIES

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement the validity of any securities offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Debevoise & Plimpton LLP, New York, New York.

## EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Principal Financial Group, Inc. appearing in Principal Financial Group, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016 (including schedules appearing therein), and the effectiveness of Principal Financial Group, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their reports thereon, included therein, and incorporated herein by reference. Such consolidated financial statements are incorporated herein by reference in reliance upon such reports given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and special reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. This information may be read and copied at the Public Reference Room of the Securities and Exchange Commission at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of these public reference facilities. The Securities and Exchange Commission maintains an Internet site, <http://www.sec.gov>, which contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that are subject to the Securities and Exchange Commission's reporting requirements.

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the securities to be offered. This prospectus does not contain all of the information we have included in the registration statement and the accompanying exhibits and schedules in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, and we refer you to the omitted information. The statements this prospectus makes pertaining to the content of any contract, agreement or other document that is an exhibit to the registration statement necessarily are summaries of their material provisions and does not describe all exceptions and qualifications contained in those contracts, agreements or documents. You should read those contracts, agreements or documents for information that may be important to you. The registration statement, exhibits and schedules are available at the Securities and Exchange Commission's Public Reference Room or through its Internet site.

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. You can also inspect reports and other information concerning us at the office of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

## INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission allow us to "incorporate by reference" information into this prospectus, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be a part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the Securities and Exchange Commission will automatically update and supersede this information. This prospectus incorporates by reference the documents listed below:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016,
- our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017,
- description of our common stock and the rights associated with our common stock contained in our registration statements on Form 8-A, dated October 10, 2001,
- our Proxy Statement dated April 4, 2017; and
- all documents filed by us pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 and 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, other than reports or portions thereof furnished under Item 2.02 or 7.01 on Form 8-K and not specifically incorporated by reference, after the date of this prospectus.

You can obtain any filing incorporated by reference into this prospectus through us or from the Securities and Exchange Commission through the Securities and Exchange Commission's Internet site or at the address listed above. We will provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a copy of this prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request of such person, a copy of any or all of the documents referred to above which have been or may be incorporated by reference in this prospectus. You should direct requests for those documents to Office of the Corporate Secretary, Principal Financial Group, Inc., 711 High Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50392 (Telephone: (515) 247-5111).

**PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

The following table sets forth those expenses to be incurred by Principal Financial Group, Inc. in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered. Except for the Securities and Exchange Commission filing fee, all amounts shown are estimates.

Securities and Exchange Commission filing fee	\$ 0*
Fees and expenses of trustees	**
Printing and engraving expense	**
Accountant's fees and expenses	**
Legal fees and expenses	**
Miscellaneous expenses	**
Total	\$ **

\* The registrants are relying on Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act to defer payment of all of the registration fee.

\*\* Estimated expenses are not presently known.

**Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers****Principal Financial Group, Inc.**

Principal Financial Group, Inc.'s amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that its directors will not be liable to Principal Financial Group, Inc. or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except to the extent that this limitation on or exemption from liability is not permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and any amendments to that law. Principal Financial Group, Inc.'s amended and restated by-laws also provide indemnification for its directors and officers. Principal Financial Group, Inc. is required to indemnify its directors and officers for all judgments, fines, settlements, legal fees and other expenses incurred in connection with pending, threatened or completed legal proceedings because of the director's or officer's position with Principal Financial Group, Inc. or another entity that the director or officer serves at Principal Financial Group, Inc.'s request, subject to various conditions, and to advance funds to its directors and officers to enable them to defend against such proceedings. To receive indemnification, the director or officer must have been successful in the legal proceeding or have acted in good faith and in what was reasonably believed to be a lawful manner in the best interest of Principal Financial Group, Inc.

**Principal Financial Services, Inc.**

The Iowa Business Corporation Act grants Principal Financial Services, Inc. the power to indemnify its directors and officers against liabilities under certain circumstances. The articles of incorporation and the by-laws of Principal Financial Services, Inc. provide for indemnification of directors, officers and employees to the full extent provided by the Iowa Business Corporation Act. The articles of incorporation and the by-laws provide that Principal Financial Services, Inc. shall indemnify its directors and officers, as provided under the Iowa Business Corporation Act subject to the limitations as may be established by the Board of Principal Financial Services, Inc. The articles of incorporation further provide that a director shall not be personally liable to Principal Financial Services, Inc. or its shareholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (a) for a breach of the director's duty of loyalty to Principal Financial Services, Inc. or its shareholders, (b) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or knowing violation of the law, (c) for a transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit or (d) under Section 490.833 of the Iowa Business Corporation Act (relating to certain unlawful distributions to shareholders).

[Table of Contents](#)

The by-laws provide that Principal Financial Services, Inc. shall indemnify, directly or through insurance coverage, its directors and officers against all damages, awards, legal fees and other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with or resulting from any proceeding because of the director's or officer's position with Principal Financial Services, Inc. or another entity that the director or officer serves at Principal Financial Services, Inc.'s request. The by-laws further state that the indemnification provided therein shall not be deemed exclusive and shall be in addition to any rights as may be otherwise provided as a matter of law subject to such limitations as may be established by the Board of Principal Financial Services, Inc.

**Item 16. Exhibits**

(a) *Exhibits:*

A list of Exhibits filed herewith is contained on the Index to Exhibits and is incorporated herein by reference.

(b) *Financial Statement Schedules:*

All schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission have been omitted because they are not required, amounts which would otherwise be required to be shown regarding any item are not material, are inapplicable, or the required information has already been provided elsewhere in the registration statement.

**Item 17. Undertakings**

(a) *Rule 415 Offering*

Each undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

Provided, however, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) of this section do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the

securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:

(i) Each prospectus filed by the registrants pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and

(ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrants under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities the undersigned registrants undertake that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrants pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrants will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrants relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrants or used or referred to by the undersigned registrants;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrants or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrants; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrants to the purchaser.

(b) *Filings Incorporating Subsequent Exchange Act Documents by Reference*

Each undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of such registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(c) *Equity Offerings of Nonreporting Registrants*

Each of the trusts hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriter at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

(d) *SEC Position on Indemnification for Securities Act Liabilities*

Insofar as indemnifications for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrants pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrants have been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by a registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person, if any, of such registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, such registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(e) *Rule 430A Offering*

Each undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrants pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(f) *Qualification of Trust Indentures for Delayed Offerings*

Each undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act ("Act") in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Principal Financial Group, Inc. ( *i* ) certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and ( *ii* ) has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-3 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Des Moines, Iowa, on this 3rd day of May, 2017.

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP, INC.

By: /S/ DEANNA D. STRABLE-SOETHOUT

Name: Deanna D. Strable-Soethout  
Title: *Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer*

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement on Form S-3 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ DANIEL J. HOUSTON</u> Daniel J. Houston	Chairman, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	May 3, 2017
<u>/S/ DEANNA D. STRABLE-SOETHOUT</u> Deanna D. Strable-Soethout	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	May 3, 2017
<u>*</u> Betsy J. Bernard	Director	May 3, 2017
<u>*</u> Jocelyn Carter-Miller	Director	May 3, 2017
<u>*</u> Michael T. Dan	Director	May 3, 2017
<u>*</u> Dennis H. Ferro	Director	May 3, 2017
<u>*</u> C. Daniel Gelatt, Jr.	Director	May 3, 2017

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
* _____ Sandra L. Helton	Director	May 3, 2017
* _____ Roger C. Hochschild	Director	May 3, 2017
* _____ Scott M. Mills	Director	May 3, 2017
* _____ Blair C. Pickerell	Director	May 3, 2017
* _____ Elizabeth E. Tallett	Director	May 3, 2017
*By: _____ /s/ KAREN E. SHAFF _____ Karen E. Shaff <i>As Attorney-In-Fact</i>		



**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Principal Financial Services, Inc. ( *i* ) certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and ( *ii* ) has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-3 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Des Moines, Iowa, on this 3rd day of May, 2017.

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC.

By: /s/ KAREN E. SHAFF

Name: Karen E. Shaff  
Title: *Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary*

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement on Form S-3 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ DANIEL J. HOUSTON</u> Daniel J. Houston	Chairman, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	May 3, 2017
<u>/s/ DEANNA D. STRABLE-SOETHOUT</u> Deanna D. Strable-Soethout	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	May 3, 2017
<u>*</u> Betsy J. Bernard	Director	May 3, 2017
<u>*</u> Jocelyn Carter-Miller	Director	May 3, 2017
<u>*</u> Michael T. Dan	Director	May 3, 2017
<u>*</u> Dennis H. Ferro	Director	May 3, 2017
<u>*</u> C. Daniel Gelatt, Jr.	Director	May 3, 2017

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
* _____ Sandra L. Helton	Director	May 3, 2017
* _____ Roger C. Hochschild	Director	May 3, 2017
* _____ Scott M. Mills	Director	May 3, 2017
* _____ Blair C. Pickerell	Director	May 3, 2017
* _____ Elizabeth E. Tallett	Director	May 3, 2017
*By: _____ /s/ KAREN E. SHAFF _____ Karen E. Shaff <i>As Attorney-In-Fact</i>		

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.*
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Principal Financial Group, Inc.†
3.2	Amended and Restated By-Laws of Principal Financial Group, Inc.††
4.1	Form of Certificate for the Common Stock of Principal Financial Group, Inc. par value \$0.01 per share.**
4.2	Senior Indenture, dated as of May 21, 2009, among Principal Financial Group, Inc., as issuer, Principal Financial Services, Inc., as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee.††††
4.3	Form of Subordinated Indenture to be entered into among Principal Financial Group, Inc., Principal Financial Services, Inc., as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee.
4.4	Junior Subordinated Indenture, dated as of May 7, 2015, among Principal Financial Group, Inc., as issuer, Principal Financial Services, Inc., as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee.†††††
4.5	Form of Depositary Receipt.*
4.6	Form of Depositary Agreement.*
4.7	Form of Warrant Agreement, including form of Warrant.*
4.8	Form of Purchase Contract Agreement.*
4.9	Form of Pledge Agreement.*
4.10	Form of Global Security (Senior Debt) (included in Exhibit 4.2).
4.11	Form of Global Security (Subordinated Debt) (included in Exhibit 4.3).
4.12	Form of Global Security (Junior Subordinated Debt)*
4.13	Form of Guarantee of Principal Financial Services, Inc. with respect to Preferred Stock of Principal Financial Group, Inc.*
4.14	Form of Guarantee of Principal Financial Services, Inc. with respect to Depositary Shares of Principal Financial Group, Inc.*
4.15	Form of Guarantee of Principal Financial Services, Inc. with respect to Warrants of Principal Financial Group, Inc.*
4.16	Form of Guarantee of Principal Financial Services, Inc. with respect to Purchase Contracts of Principal Financial Group, Inc.*
4.17	Form of Guarantee of Principal Financial Services, Inc. with respect to Purchase Units of Principal Financial

Group, Inc.\*

- 4.18 Form of Guarantee of Principal Financial Services, Inc. with respect to Senior Debt of Principal Financial Group, Inc.
  - 4.19 Form of Guarantee of Principal Financial Services, Inc. with respect to Subordinated Debt of Principal Financial Group, Inc.
  - 4.20 Form of Guarantee of Principal Financial Services, Inc. with respect to Junior Subordinated Debt of Principal Financial Group, Inc.
  - 5.1 Opinion of Debevoise & Plimpton LLP.
-

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
12.1	Computation of Earnings to Fixed Charges Ratio.†††
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
23.2	Consent of Debevoise & Plimpton LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1	Powers of Attorney for Principal Financial Group, Inc.
24.2	Powers of Attorney for Principal Financial Services, Inc.
25.1	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee under the Senior Indenture, dated as of May 21, 2009, relating to the Senior Debt Securities.
25.2	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee under the Form of Subordinated Indenture relating to the Subordinated Debt Securities.
25.3	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee under the Junior Subordinated Indenture dated as of May 7, 2015, relating to the Junior Subordinated Debt Securities.
25.4	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee for the Form of Guarantee by Principal Financial Services, Inc. with respect to the Senior Debt Securities of Principal Financial Group, Inc.
25.5	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee for the Form of Guarantee by Principal Financial Services, Inc. with respect to the Subordinated Debt Securities of Principal Financial Group, Inc.
25.6	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee for the Form of Guarantee by Principal Financial Services, Inc. with respect to the Junior Subordinated Debt Securities of Principal Financial Group, Inc.

---

\* To be filed by amendment or by a report on Form 8-K pursuant to Item 601 of Regulation S-K.

\*\* Incorporated herein by reference to exhibit filed with Principal Financial Group, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (Commission File No. 333-62558).

† Incorporated herein by reference to exhibit filed with Principal Financial Group Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 17, 2005 (Commission File No. 1-16725).

†† Incorporated herein by reference to exhibit filed with Principal Financial Group Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 27, 2009 (Commission File No. 1-16725).

††† Incorporated herein by reference to exhibit filed with Principal Financial Group Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017 (Commission File No. 1-16725).

†††† Incorporated herein by reference to exhibit filed with Principal Financial Group, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 21, 2009 (Commission File No. 1-16725).

††††† Incorporated herein by reference to exhibit filed with Principal Financial Group, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 7, 2015 (Commission File No. 1-16725).

---



PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP, INC.

and

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC.,

as guarantor

and

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,

as Trustee

SUBORDINATED INDENTURE

Dated as of

---

Table of Contents

Page

Article One  
Definitions and Other Provisions of General Application

Section 101.	Definitions	1
Section 102.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	10
Section 103.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	11
Section 104.	Acts of Holders; Record Dates	11
Section 105.	Notices, Etc., to Trustee, Company and Subsidiary Guarantor	14
Section 106.	Notice to Holders; Waiver	14
Section 107.	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	15
Section 108.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	15
Section 109.	Successors and Assigns	15
Section 110.	Separability Clause	15
Section 111.	Benefits of Indenture	15
Section 112.	Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial	15
Section 113.	Legal Holidays	16
Section 114.	Computations	16
Section 115.	Force Majeure	16
Section 116.	Tax Matters	16

Article Two  
Security Forms

Section 201.	Forms Generally	17
Section 202.	Form of Legend for Global Securities	17
Section 203.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	18

Article Three  
The Securities

Section 301.	Title; Terms	19
Section 302.	Denominations	22
Section 303.	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	22
Section 304.	Temporary Securities	24
Section 305.	Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange	24
Section 306.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	27
Section 307.	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	28
Section 308.	Persons Deemed Owners	29
Section 309.	Cancellation	29
Section 310.	Computation of Interest	30



Table of Contents  
(continued)

	<u>Page</u>
Section 311.	CUSIP or ISIN Numbers 30
Article Four Satisfaction and Discharge	
Section 401.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture 30
Section 402.	Application of Trust Money 32
Article Five Remedies	
Section 501.	Events of Default 32
Section 502.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment 33
Section 503.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee 35
Section 504.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim 36
Section 505.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities 37
Section 506.	Application of Money Collected 37
Section 507.	Limitation on Suits 37
Section 508.	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest 38
Section 509.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies 38
Section 510.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative 39
Section 511.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver 39
Section 512.	Control by Holders 39
Section 513.	Waiver of Past Defaults 40
Section 514.	Undertaking for Costs 40
Section 515.	Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws 40
Article Six The Trustee	
Section 601.	Certain Duties and Responsibilities 41
Section 602.	Notice of Defaults 42
Section 603.	Certain Rights of Trustee 42
Section 604.	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities 44
Section 605.	May Hold Securities 45
Section 606.	Money Held in Trust 45
Section 607.	Compensation and Reimbursement 45
Section 608.	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests 46

Table of Contents  
(continued)

	<u>Page</u>	
Section 609.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	46
Section 610.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	47
Section 611.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	48
Section 612.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	49
Section 613.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	50
Section 614.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	50
 Article Seven Holders' Lists and Reports by Trustee and Company		
Section 701.	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	52
Section 702.	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	52
Section 703.	Reports by Trustee	52
Section 704.	Reports by Company	53
 Article Eight Consolidation, Merger, Conveyance, Transfer or Lease		
Section 801.	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms	54
Section 802.	Successor Corporation Substituted	55
 Article Nine Supplemental Indentures		
Section 901.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	55
Section 902.	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders	57
Section 903.	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	58
Section 904.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	59
Section 905.	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	59
Section 906.	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	59
 Article Ten Covenants		
Section 1001.	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	59
Section 1002.	Maintenance of Office or Agency	59
Section 1003.	Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust	60
Section 1004.	Statement by Officers as to Default	61

Table of Contents  
(continued)

	<u>Page</u>
Section 1005.	Existence 61
Section 1006.	Payment of Taxes 62
Section 1007.	Limitation on Liens 62
Section 1008.	Waiver of Certain Covenants 62
Section 1009.	Calculation of Original Issue Discount 62
 Article Eleven Redemption of Securities  	
Section 1101.	Company's Right of Redemption 63
Section 1102.	Applicability of Article 63
Section 1103.	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee 63
Section 1104.	Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed 64
Section 1105.	Notice of Redemption 64
Section 1106.	Deposit of Redemption Price 65
Section 1107.	Securities Payable on Redemption Date 65
Section 1108.	Securities Redeemed in Part 66
 Article Twelve Subordination of Securities  	
Section 1201.	Securities Subordinate to Senior Indebtedness of the Company 66
Section 1202.	Payment Over of Proceeds Upon Dissolution, Etc. 66
Section 1203.	Prior Payment to Senior Indebtedness of the Company Upon Acceleration of Securities 68
Section 1204.	No Payment When Senior Indebtedness of the Company in Default 68
Section 1205.	Payment Permitted If No Default 69
Section 1206.	Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company 70
Section 1207.	Provisions Solely to Define Relative Rights 70
Section 1208.	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination 71
Section 1209.	No Waiver of Subordination Provisions 71
Section 1210.	Notice to Trustee 71
Section 1211.	Reliance on Judicial Order of Certificate of Liquidating Agent or Other Notices 71
Section 1212.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company 72
Section 1213.	Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company; Preservation of Trustee's Rights 72
Section 1214.	Article Applicable to Paying Agents 73

Table of Contents  
(continued)

	<u>Page</u>
Section 1215.	73
Certain Conversions or Exchanges Deemed Payment	
Article Thirteen	
Subordination of Subsidiary Guarantee	
Section 1301.	73
Section 1302.	73
Section 1303.	75
Section 1304.	75
Section 1305.	76
Section 1306.	77
Section 1307.	77
Section 1308.	78
Section 1309.	78
Section 1310.	78
Section 1311.	78
Section 1312.	79
Section 1313.	79
Section 1314.	80
Section 1315.	80
Article Fourteen	
Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance	
Section 1401.	80
Section 1402.	80
Section 1403.	81
Section 1404.	81
Section 1405.	83
Section 1406.	84
Section 1407.	84

Table of Contents  
(continued)

Page

Exhibit A: Form of Security

CERTAIN SECTIONS OF THIS INDENTURE RELATING  
TO SECTIONS 310 THROUGH 318,  
INCLUSIVE OF THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939:

TRUST INDENTURE ACT SECTION	INDENTURE SECTION
SECTION 310(a)(1)	609, 610
(a)(2)	609
(a)(3)	NOT APPLICABLE
(a)(4)	NOT APPLICABLE
(a)(5)	609
(b)	608, 610
SECTION 311(a)	613
(b)	613
SECTION 312(a)	701, 702
(b)	702
(c)	702
SECTION 313(a)	703
(b)	703
(c)	703
(d)	703
SECTION 314(a)	704
(a)(4)	101, 1004
(b)	NOT APPLICABLE
(c)(1)	102
(c)(2)	102
(c)(3)	NOT APPLICABLE
(d)	NOT APPLICABLE
(e)	102
SECTION 315(a)	601
(b)	602
(c)	601
(d)	601
(e)	514
SECTION 316(a)	101
(a)(1)(a)	502, 512
(a)(1)(b)	513
(a)(2)	NOT APPLICABLE
(b)	508
(c)	104
SECTION 317(a)(1)	503
(a)(2)	504

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

viii

---

SUBORDINATED INDENTURE, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, between PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP, INC., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein called the “Company,” as such term is further defined herein), PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Iowa, as guarantor (herein called the “Subsidiary Guarantor,” as such term is further defined herein), and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., a national banking association incorporated and existing under the laws of the United States of America, as Trustee (herein called the “Trustee,” as such term is further defined herein).

RECITALS OF THE COMPANY AND THE SUBSIDIARY GUARANTOR

Each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantor has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Company’s unsecured subordinated debt securities in one or more series (the “Securities”) of substantially the tenor hereinafter provided, and, if applicable, the guarantee thereof by the Subsidiary Guarantor, on an unsecured subordinated basis subject to the limitations hereinafter provided, and to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, and all things necessary to make the Securities, when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered hereunder and duly issued by the Company, the valid obligations of the Company, and, if applicable, any guarantee, the valid obligation of the Subsidiary Guarantor, and to make this Indenture a valid and legally binding agreement of the Company and, to the extent applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of a series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE

Definitions and Other Provisions of General Application

- Section 101. Definitions. For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:
- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;
-

(2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;

(3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term “generally accepted accounting principles” with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted at the time of such computation; provided, that when two or more principles are so generally accepted, it shall mean that set of principles consistent with those in use by the Company;

(4) unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to an “Article” or a “Section” refers to an Article or a Section, as the case may be, of this Indenture; and

(5) the words “herein”, “hereinafter”, “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

“Act” when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 104.

“Affiliate” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control” when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“Applicable Law” has the meaning specified in Section 116.

“Authenticating Agent” means any Person authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 614 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, any duly authorized committee of that board or any officer of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, delegated the power of either the board of directors of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, or any duly authorized committee of that board.



“Board Resolution” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Business Day” means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which (i) banking institutions in New York, New York or Des Moines, Iowa, or (ii) the Corporate Trust Office or (iii) any Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

“Commission” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

“Company” means the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Company” shall mean such successor Person.

“Company Request” and “Company Order” mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by ( i ) its Chairman, President, Chief Executive Officer, any Vice President or any other person duly authorized from time to time by the Company or its Board of Directors and ( ii ) its Treasurer, any Associate Treasurer, any Director, Corporate Treasury, its Controller, its Secretary, any Assistant Secretary or any other person duly authorized from time to time by the Company or its Board of Directors, and delivered to the Trustee or, with respect to Company Requests and Company Orders delivered pursuant to Sections 303, 304, 305 and 603, any other employee of the Company named in an Officers’ Certificate delivered to the Trustee.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 2 North LaSalle Street, Suite 1020, Chicago, Illinois 60602, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

“corporation” means a corporation, association, company, joint stock company or business trust.

“Covenant Defeasance” has the meaning specified in Section 1403.

“Defaulted Interest” has the meaning specified in Section 307.

“Defeasance” has the meaning specified in Section 1402.

“Depository” means the clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act that is designated by the Company under Section 301 to act as depository for any series of Securities with respect to such series (or any successor to such clearing agency).

“Dollar” means the currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

“Event of Default,” unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of a series pursuant to Section 301, has the meaning specified in Section 501.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

“Expiration Date” has the meaning specified in Section 104.

“Foreign Currency” means any currency issued by ( 1 ) the government of one or more countries other than the United States of America or ( 2 ) any recognized confederation or association of such governments that is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

“Global Security” means a Security that evidences all or part of a series of Securities issued to the Depository or its nominee for such series, and registered in the name of such Depository or its nominee and bearing the legend set forth in Section 202.

“Governmental Authority” means any Federal, state, local or foreign court or governmental agency, authority, instrumentality or regulatory body.

“Government Obligations” means, with respect to the Securities of any series, securities which are ( i ) direct obligations of the United States of America or ( ii ) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America and which, in either case, are full faith and credit obligations of the United States of America and are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any such Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the

Government Obligation or the specific payment of interest on or principal of the Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

“Holder” means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

“Indebtedness” of any Person means the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest due on indebtedness of such Person, whether outstanding on the date of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, whether recourse is to all or a portion of the assets of such Person and whether or not contingent, which is ( i ) indebtedness for money borrowed, and ( ii ) any amendments, renewals, extensions, modifications and refundings of any such indebtedness. For the purposes of this definition, “indebtedness for money borrowed” means ( a ) any obligation of, or any obligation guaranteed by, such Person for the repayment of borrowed money, whether or not evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other written instruments, ( b ) any obligation of, or any such obligation guaranteed by, such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar written instruments, including obligations assumed or incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses ( provided, however, that the deferred purchase price of any property, assets or business shall not be considered Indebtedness if the purchase price thereof is payable in full within 90 days from the date on which such indebtedness was created), and ( c ) any obligations of such Person as lessee under leases required to be capitalized on the balance sheet of the lessee under generally accepted accounting principles. Indebtedness does not include trade accounts payable or accrued liabilities arising in the ordinary course of business.

“Indenture” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, and shall include the terms of each particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 301, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively.

“Interest Payment Date” means as to each series of Securities the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Securities.

“Interest Rate” means the rate of interest specified or determined as specified in each Security as being the rate of interest payable on such Security.

“Investment Company Act” means the Investment Company Act of 1940 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

“Junior Subordinated Payment” has the meaning specified in Section 1202.

“Lien” means any mortgage, pledge, lien, security interest or other encumbrance.

“Maturity” when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as provided in the Securities or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

“Notice of Default” means a written notice of the kind specified in Section 501(3).

“Officers’ Certificate” means a certificate signed by ( i ) the Chairman, President, Chief Executive Officer or any Vice President, and ( ii ) the Treasurer, any Associate Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, and delivered to the Trustee. One of the officers signing an Officers’ Certificate given pursuant to Section 1004 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for (and an employee of) the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable.

“Original Issue Date” means the date of issuance specified as such in each Security.

“Original Issue Discount Security” means any security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

“Outstanding” when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(i) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and

(iii) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by Holders in whose hands such Securities are valid, binding and legal obligations of the Company;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, ( A ) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof to such date pursuant to Section 502, ( B ) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Security is not determinable, the principal amount of such Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount as specified or determined as contemplated by Section 301, and ( C ) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent of the principal amount, determined in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 301 on the date of the original issuance of such Security (or, in the case of a Security described in Clause (A) or (B) above, the principal amount determined pursuant to such Clause) of such Security and ( D ) Securities beneficially owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in conclusively relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

“ Paying Agent ” means the Trustee or any other Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

“ Person ” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, limited liability or joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“ Place of Payment ” means, with respect to the Securities of any series, the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of such series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 301.

“Predecessor Security” of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

“Proceeding” has the meaning specified in Section 1202.

“Redemption Date” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“Redemption Price” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

“Regular Record Date” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of a series means, unless otherwise provided pursuant to Section 301 with respect to Securities of a series, the date which is fifteen days next preceding such Interest Payment Date (whether or not a Business Day).

“Responsible Officer” shall mean any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

“Restricted Subsidiary” means Principal Life Insurance Company and any other Subsidiary which is incorporated in any State of the United States or in the District of Columbia and which is a regulated insurance company principally engaged in one or more of the life, annuity, property and casualty insurance businesses, provided that no such Subsidiary, other than Principal Life Insurance Company, shall be a Restricted Subsidiary if ( i ) the total assets of such Subsidiary are less than 10% of the total assets of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries (including such Subsidiary), in each case as set forth on the most recent fiscal year-end balance sheets of such Subsidiary and the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries, respectively, and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, or ( ii ) in the judgment of the Board of Directors, as evidenced by a Board Resolution, such Subsidiary is not material to the financial condition of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

“Securities” or “Security” means any debt securities or debt security, as the case may be, authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

“Security Register” and “Security Registrar” have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

“Senior Indebtedness” means the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or for reorganization relating to the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, whether or not such claim for post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding), on Indebtedness (of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable), whether incurred on or prior to the date of this Indenture or thereafter incurred, unless, in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding or pursuant to the terms established pursuant to Section 301 hereof, it is provided that such obligations are not superior in right of payment to the Securities or the Subsidiary Guarantee, as applicable, or to other Indebtedness which is pari passu with, or junior or otherwise subordinated to, the Securities or the Subsidiary Guarantee, as applicable.

“Special Record Date” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

“Stated Maturity” when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable and, in the case of such principal or installment of principal or interest, as such date may be extended or shortened as provided pursuant to the terms of such Security.

“Subsidiary” means a corporation, partnership or other entity of which, at the time of determination, more than 50% of the outstanding voting stock or equivalent interest is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, “voting stock” means stock which ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

“Subsidiary Guarantee” when used with respect to the Securities of or within any series, means a guarantee by the Subsidiary Guarantor, on an unsecured subordinated basis, of the obligations of the Company under the Securities, which guarantee may be included in an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto or in a separate agreement pursuant to such indenture supplemental hereto; provided, however, that the Subsidiary Guarantor may guarantee, on an unsecured subordinated basis, only obligations of the Company under non-convertible Securities.

“Subsidiary Guarantor” means the Person named as the “Subsidiary Guarantor” in the first paragraph of this instrument and its successors and assigns.

“Trust Indenture Act” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed; provided, however, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, “Trust Indenture Act” means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

“Trustee” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and, if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to the Securities of that series.

“Vice President” when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any officer with a title of “Vice President”, “Senior Vice President” or “Executive Vice President”.

Section 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions. Upon any application or request by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, shall furnish to the Trustee such certificates and opinions as may be required under the Trust Indenture Act. Each such certificate or opinion shall be given in the form of an Officers’ Certificate, if to be given by an officer of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, or an Opinion of Counsel, if to be given by counsel, and shall comply with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act and any other requirements set forth in this Indenture. In the case of an application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than the certificates provided pursuant to Section 1004) shall include:

- (1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

10

---

- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee. In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers, or other management employee of the Company or any Subsidiary stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company or such Subsidiary, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

Section 104. Acts of Holders; Record Dates.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantor. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the “Act” of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall

11

---



be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 601) conclusive and may be relied upon by the Trustee, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor and any agent of the Trustee, the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a Person acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority.

(c) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient and in accordance with such reasonable rules as the Trustee may determine.

(d) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

(e) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action by the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

(f) The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities entitled to give, make or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders of Securities, provided that the Company may not set a record date for, and the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to, the giving or making of any notice, declaration, request or direction referred to in the next paragraph. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to take the relevant action, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date (as defined below) by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Company from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be cancelled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by

Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Trustee in writing and to each Holder of Securities in the manner set forth in Section 106.

The Trustee may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities entitled to join in the giving or making of ( i ) any Notice of Default, ( ii ) any declaration of acceleration, or any rescission or annulment of any such declaration, referred to in Section 502, ( iii ) any request to institute proceedings referred to in Section 507(2) or ( iv ) any direction referred to in Section 512. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to join in such notice, declaration, request or direction, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Trustee from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be cancelled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Trustee, at the Company's expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Company in writing and to each Holder of Securities in the manner set forth in Section 106.

With respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which sets such record dates may designate any day as the "Expiration Date" and from time to time may change the Expiration Date to any earlier or later day; provided that no such change shall be effective unless notice of the proposed new Expiration Date is given to the other party hereto in writing, and to each Holder of Securities in the manner set forth in Section 106, on or prior to the existing Expiration Date. If an Expiration Date is not designated with respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which set such record date shall be deemed to have initially designated the 180th day after such record date as the Expiration Date with respect thereto, subject to its right to change the Expiration Date as provided in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Expiration Date shall be later than the 180th day after the applicable record date. Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled hereunder to take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of

which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any part of such principal amount.

The provisions of this Section 104 regarding record date procedures are subject in their entirety to the record date procedures set forth in Sections 502 and 512.

Section 105. Notices, Etc., to Trustee, Company and Subsidiary Guarantor. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with:

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company or by the Subsidiary Guarantor shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed to or with the Trustee in writing at its Corporate Trust Office;

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first class, postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to it at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company, Attention: General Counsel; or

(3) the Subsidiary Guarantor by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first class, postage prepaid, to the Subsidiary Guarantor addressed to it at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Subsidiary Guarantor, Attention: [General Counsel].

None of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor and the Trustee shall be deemed to have received any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders unless given, furnished or filed as provided in this Section 105.

Section 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver. Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at the address of such Holder as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date (if any), and not earlier than the earliest date (if any), prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by

Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the written approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Section 107. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act. If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act which is required under such Act to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

Section 108. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 109. Successors and Assigns. All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 110. Separability Clause. In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 111. Benefits of Indenture. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Paying Agent and their successors and assigns, and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

Section 112. Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial. This Indenture and the Securities shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

Section 113. Legal Holidays. In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Maturity or Stated Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities (other than a provision of any Security which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section)) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Maturity or Stated Maturity, and no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Maturity or Stated Maturity, as the case may be, if such payment is made or duly provided for on the next succeeding Business Day, except that, if such Business Day is in the next succeeding calendar year, such payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day.

Section 114. Computations. Unless otherwise specifically provided, the certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants of recognized standing selected by the Board of Directors shall be conclusive evidence of the correctness of any computation made under the provisions of this Indenture. The Company shall furnish to the Trustee upon its request a copy of any such certificate or opinion.

Section 115. Force Majeure. In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 116. Tax Matters. In order to assist the Trustee with its compliance with Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code and the rules and regulations thereunder (as in effect from time to time, collectively, the "Applicable Law"), resulting from the Company's issuance of the Securities, the Company agrees (i) for so long as Securities of any series are represented by definitive Securities other than a Global Security registered in the name of a Depository, to use commercially reasonable efforts to provide to the Trustee information, upon the Trustee's reasonable request, which information is in the possession of the Company in the ordinary course of business, and relates to such definitive Securities, for the purpose of assisting the Trustee in determining whether it has tax related obligations under Applicable Law and (ii) that the Trustee shall be entitled to make any withholding or deduction from payments under the Indenture to the extent necessary to comply with Applicable Law. Nothing in the immediately preceding sentence shall be construed as obligating the Trustee, the

Company or the Guarantor to make any “gross up” payment or similar reimbursement in connection with a payment in respect of which amounts are so withheld or deducted.

## ARTICLE TWO

### Security Forms

Section 201. Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in the form attached as Exhibit A, or in such other form or forms as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate provisions as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with applicable tax laws or the rules of any securities exchange or Depository therefor or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 303 with respect to the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The Trustee’s certificate of authentication shall be substantially in the form set forth in this Article.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, typewritten or produced in any other manner permitted by the rules of any securities exchange on which the Securities may be listed, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

The Securities of each series will initially be issued in the form of one or more Global Securities. Each such Global Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and each shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amounts of Outstanding Securities of such series represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate. The Global Security or Securities evidencing the Securities of a series (and all Securities issued in exchange therefor) shall bear the legend indicated in Section 202.

Section 202. Form of Legend for Global Securities. Every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall, in addition to the provisions contained in Exhibit A, bear a legend in substantially the following form:

UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF DTC OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN DTC OR SUCH NOMINEE, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

Section 203. Form of Trustee’s Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee’s certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

Certificate of Authentication

This is one of the Securities referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust  
Company, N.A., as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

ARTICLE THREE

The Securities

Section 301. Title; Terms. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of a series:

- (1) the title of the Securities of such series, which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities;
- (2) the limit, if any, upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration or transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the same series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906 or 1108 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 303, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder); provided, however, that the authorized aggregate principal amount of such series may be increased above such amount by a Board Resolution to such effect;
- (3) the Stated Maturity or Maturities on which the principal of the Securities of such series is payable or the method of determination thereof;
- (4) the rate or rates, if any, at which the Securities of such series shall bear interest or the method of determining such rate or rates, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable, the right, if any, of the Company to defer or extend an Interest Payment Date, the Regular Record Date (if other than as defined in this Indenture) for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date and the dates from which interest shall accrue and the method of determining these dates;
- (5) the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of such series shall be payable, the place or places where the Securities of such series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange, and the place or places where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of such series may be made;



(6) the period or periods within or the date or dates on which, if any, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which the Securities of such series may be redeemed or prepaid, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(7) the obligation or the right, if any, of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, to redeem, repay or purchase the Securities of such series pursuant to any sinking fund, amortization or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currencies (including currency unit or units) in which and the other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(8) the denominations in which any Securities of such series shall be issuable, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof;

(9) if other than Dollars, the currency or currencies (including currency unit or units) in which the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be payable, or in which the Securities of the series shall be denominated and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in Dollars for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of "Outstanding" in Section 101;

(10) the additions, modifications or deletions, if any, in the Events of Default or covenants of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor set forth herein with respect to the Securities of such series;

(11) if other than the full principal amount thereof, the portion, or method of determining the portion, of the principal amount of Securities of such series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof;

(12) the additions or changes, if any, to this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of the Securities of such series in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons;

(13) whether the amount of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of such series may be determined with reference to any index, formula, or other method, such as one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices, and, in such case, the manner in which such amounts will be determined, including for purposes of the definition of "Outstanding" in Section 101;

20

---

(14) the issuance of a temporary Global Security representing all of the Securities of such series and the terms upon which such temporary Global Security may be exchanged for definitive Securities of such series;

(15) whether the Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the identity of the Depository for such Global Securities and the terms and conditions upon which such Global Securities may be exchanged for certificated debt securities if other than as set forth in Section 305;

(16) the appointment of any Paying Agent or Agents for the Securities of such series;

(17) the terms and conditions of any right or obligation on the part of the Company, or any option on the part of the Holders, to convert or exchange Securities of such series into cash or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, including the conversion price and the conversion period, and the additions or changes, if any, to this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series to permit or facilitate such conversion or exchange;

(18) the relative degree, if any, to which the Securities of such series shall be senior to or be subordinated to other series of Securities in right of payment, whether such other series of Securities are Outstanding or not;

(19) whether and under what circumstances any or all of the provisions of this Indenture relating to the subordination of the Securities (including the provisions of Article Twelve), or different subordination provisions, including a different definition of "Senior Indebtedness" from what is set forth in Section 101 will apply or cease to apply to Securities of such series;

(20) provisions granting special rights to holders of the Securities of such series upon the occurrence of specific events;

(21) if applicable, that the Securities of such series, in whole or any specified part, shall not be defeasible pursuant to Section 1402 or Section 1403 or either of such Sections and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease such Securities shall be evidenced;

(22) any special tax considerations of the Securities of such series, including any provisions for Original Issue Discount Securities, if offered;

(23) any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of the Securities of such series to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 502;

21

---

(24) the provisions of this Indenture, if any, that shall not apply to the Securities of such series;

(25) provided the Securities of such series are non-convertible, whether the Subsidiary Guarantor will guarantee, on an unsecured subordinated basis, the obligations of the Company under the Securities of such series and if so, the specific terms and form of such Subsidiary Guarantee or Subsidiary Guarantees, any related modifications, amendments, supplements or deletions of any of the terms of this Indenture, and a statement that the Subsidiary Guarantor shall be an “obligor” as such term is defined in and solely for purposes of the Trust Indenture Act and shall be required to comply with those provisions of this Indenture compliance with which is required by an “obligor” under the Trust Indenture Act; and

(26) any other terms of the Securities of such series or any related Subsidiary Guarantee (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, but may modify, amend, supplement or delete any of the terms of this Indenture with respect to such series), including any terms which may be required by or advisable under United States laws or regulations or advisable (as determined by the Company) in connection with the marketing of Securities of such series;

provided, that if the Subsidiary Guarantor will guarantee the obligations of the Company under the Securities of a series, such matters shall be established in one or more indenture supplements hereto to which the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor and the Trustee shall be a party.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided herein or in or pursuant to such Board Resolution and set forth in such Officers’ Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers’ Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

Section 302. Denominations. The Securities of each series shall be in registered form without coupons and shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiples thereof, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301.

Section 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating. The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman, President, Chief Executive

Officer or any Vice President. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signature of an individual who was at any time a proper officer of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individual has ceased to hold such office prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such office at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Company Order otherwise required pursuant to such preceding paragraph at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such Company Order is delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 309, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

Minor typographical and other minor errors in the text of any Security shall not affect the validity and enforceability of such Security if it has been duly authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

The Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities with respect to each series of Securities that ( i ) shall represent an aggregate amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the initially issued Securities of such series, ( ii ) shall be registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository, ( iii ) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or

pursuant to the Depository's instruction and ( iv ) shall bear a legend substantially in the form required in Section 202.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities under this Section if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines in good faith that such action may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders.

The Depository must, at all times while it serves as such Depository, be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and any other applicable statute or regulation. Neither the Trustee nor any agent shall have any responsibility for any actions taken or not taken by the Depository.

Section 304. Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, typewritten or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities of any series in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of such series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities, the temporary Securities shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities upon surrender of the temporary Securities at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and having the same Original Issue Date and Stated Maturity and having the same terms as such temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities.

Section 305. Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange. The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office a register (the register maintained in such office or in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers and exchanges of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations and of a like tenor and aggregate principal amount, of the same Original Issue Date and Stated Maturity and having the same terms.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for the individual Securities represented thereby, a Global Security representing all or a portion of the Securities may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of such Depository, or by a nominee of such Depository to such Depository or another nominee of such Depository, or by such Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or nominee of such successor Depository.

At the option of the Holder, Securities may be exchanged for other Securities, of the same series of any authorized denominations, of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, of the same Original Issue Date and Stated Maturity and having the same terms, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

If at any time the Depository notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository or if at any time the Depository shall cease to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act as provided in Section 303, the Company shall appoint a successor Depository. If a successor Depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of individual Securities, will authenticate and make available for delivery, individual Securities in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing the Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion (subject to the procedures of the Depository) determine that individual Securities issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Security or Securities. In such event the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of individual Securities, will authenticate and make available for delivery, individual Securities in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing the Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Depositary may surrender a Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for individual Securities on such terms as are acceptable to the Company, the Trustee and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, without service charge:

- (1) to each Person specified by such Depositary a new individual Security or Securities of any authorized denomination as requested by such Person in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (2) to such Depositary a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of individual Securities delivered to Holders thereof.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for individual Securities in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Security, such Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Individual Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall make available for delivery such individual Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, assessment or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 304, 906 or 1108 not involving any transfer.

Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be required, pursuant to the provisions of this Section: ( 1 ) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 calendar days before the day of

the mailing of a notice of redemption of any such Securities selected for redemption of Securities pursuant to Article Eleven and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing of notice of redemption or ( ii ) to register the transfer or exchange of any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, any portion thereof that is not redeemed.

Section 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities . If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee together with such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company or the Trustee to save each of them harmless, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same issue and series, of like tenor and principal amount, having the same Original Issue Date and Stated Maturity and bearing the same Interest Rate as such mutilated Security, and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and to the Trustee ( i ) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and ( ii ) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the issuing Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same issue and series of like tenor and principal amount, having the same Original Issue Date and Stated Maturity and bearing the same Interest Rate as such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

Section 307. Payment of Interest: Interest Rights Preserved. Interest on any Security of any series which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest in respect of Securities of such series. The initial payment of interest on any Security of any series which is issued between a Regular Record Date and the related Interest Payment Date shall be payable as provided in such Security or in the Board Resolution pursuant to Section 301 with respect to the related series of Securities.

Any interest on any Security which is payable, but is not timely paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of such series (herein called “Defaulted Interest”), shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series in respect of which interest is in default (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first class, postage prepaid, to each Holder of a Security of such series at the address of such Holder as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the



close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Securities of the series in respect of which interest is in default may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange (or by the Trustee if the Securities are not listed), if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

Section 308. Persons Deemed Owners. The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee and any agent of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name any Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and (subject to Section 307) any interest on such Security or any payment pursuant to any Subsidiary Guarantee of such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and none of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee and any agent of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee and any agent of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security or maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Section 309. Cancellation. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee, and any such Securities and Securities surrendered directly to the Trustee for any such purpose shall be promptly cancelled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as

expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of by the Trustee in accordance with its customary procedures or as directed by a Company Order, and the Trustee shall deliver to the Company a certificate evidencing the disposition of the cancelled Securities upon its request therefor. Acquisition by the Company of any Security shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Security unless and until the same is delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 310. Computation of Interest. Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

Section 311. CUSIP or ISIN Numbers. The Company, in issuing the Securities, may use "CUSIP" or "ISIN" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" or "ISIN" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the "CUSIP" or "ISIN" numbers.

#### ARTICLE FOUR

##### Satisfaction and Discharge

Section 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to Securities of a series (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities herein expressly provided for) and the Trustee at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities, when:

(1) either

(A) all such Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than ( i ) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306 and ( ii ) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

30

---

(B) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year of the date of deposit, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds: ( A ) money; ( B ) Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, money; or ( C ) a combination thereof, in each case in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be; provided, that the Trustee shall have the right (but not the obligation) to require the Company to deliver to the Trustee an opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification, or other evidence satisfactory to the Trustee, as to the sufficiency of deposits made by the Company pursuant to this Section;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to such Securities; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities have been complied with.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 401 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of Outstanding Securities.

31

---

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 607 and the preceding paragraph, the obligations of the Company to any Authenticating Agent under Section 614 and, if money and/or Government Obligations shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of Clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive such satisfaction and discharge.

Section 402. Application of Trust Money. Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money and Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 and all proceeds of such Government Obligations and the interest thereon, shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities of the applicable series and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest for whose payment such money and Government Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 401 with respect to any Securities which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee or in the opinion of such other Persons delivered to the Trustee as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which may be the same opinion delivered to the Trustee under Section 401(1)(B)), are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of the applicable series.

## ARTICLE FIVE

### Remedies

Section 501. Events of Default. Unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of a series pursuant to Section 301, “Event of Default”, wherever used herein with respect to the Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

- (1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and such default continues for a period of 30 days; or

(2) default in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, on any Security of that series at its Maturity; or

(3) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in the performance of which or the breach of which is specifically dealt with elsewhere in this Section), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder; or

(4) the entry of a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises adjudging the Company bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Company or of any substantial part of its property or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days; or

(5) the institution by the Company of proceedings to be adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law, or the consent by it to the filing of any such petition or to the appointment of a receiver, liquidator assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due and its willingness to be adjudicated bankrupt, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or

(6) any other Event of Default specified with respect to Securities of that series as contemplated in Section 301.

Section 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment. If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 501(4) or Section 501(5)) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal

amount (or, if the Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) of and accrued but unpaid interest on all of the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) and interest shall become immediately due and payable on such Securities. If an Event of Default specified in Section 501(4) or Section 501(5) with respect to Securities of a series at the time Outstanding occurs, the principal amount (or, if the Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) of and accrued but unpaid interest on (subject to any limitation thereon applicable to such series) all the Securities of such series shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the Trustee or any Holder, become immediately due and payable. The payment of principal and interest due as a result of the acceleration of the Securities of a series pursuant to this Section shall remain subordinated to the extent provided in Article 12.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

- (1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay
  - (A) all overdue interest on all Securities of that series,
  - (B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and any interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by such Securities,
  - (C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest at the rate or rates borne by or prescribed therefor in such Securities, and
  - (D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, disbursements, advances and expenses of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and
- (2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal (or a specified portion of the principal) of

and interest on Securities of that series which has become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Upon receipt by the Trustee of written notice declaring such an acceleration, or rescission and annulment thereof, with respect to Securities of a series all or part of which is represented by a Global Security, a record date shall be established for determining Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series entitled to join in such notice, which record date shall be at the close of business on the day the Trustee receives such notice. The Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to join in such notice, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided, that, unless such declaration of acceleration, or rescission and annulment, as the case may be, shall have become effective by virtue of the requisite percentage having joined in such notice prior to the day which is 90 days after such record date, such notice of declaration of acceleration, or rescission and annulment, as the case may be, shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be canceled and of no further effect. Nothing in this paragraph shall prevent a Holder, or a proxy of a Holder, from giving, after expiration of such 90-day period, a new written notice of declaration of acceleration, or rescission and annulment thereof, as the case may be, that is identical to a written notice which has been canceled pursuant to the proviso to the preceding sentence, in which event a new record date shall be established pursuant to the provisions of this Section 502.

Section 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee. The Company covenants that if:

(1) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Security of such series at the Maturity thereof,

the Company will, upon demand of the Holder of a Security of such series, or, if directed by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series, the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal, including any sinking fund payment or analogous obligations (and premium, if any) and interest, including, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal (and premium if any) and on any overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable

compensation, disbursements, advances and expenses of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Holder of a Security of such series or, if directed by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities of such series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities of such series, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem necessary to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

Section 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. In case of any judicial proceeding relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities, including the Subsidiary Guarantor), its property or its creditors:

- (a) the Trustee shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,
  - (i) to take any and all actions authorized under the Trust Indenture Act in order to have claims of the Holders and the Trustee allowed in any such proceeding, and
  - (ii) in particular, the Trustee shall be authorized to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same in accordance with Section 506; and
- (b) any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee for distribution in accordance with Section 506, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, disbursements, advances and expenses of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 607.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; provided, however, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

Section 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities. All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, disbursements, advances and expenses of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

Section 506. Application of Money Collected. Any money or property collected or to be applied by the Trustee with respect to a series of Securities pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money or property on account of principal or premium, if any, or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 607;

SECOND: Subject to Article Twelve, to the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon such series of Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such series of Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company, its successors or assigns or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

Section 507. Limitation on Suits. No Holder of any Securities of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:



- (1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not such actions or forbearances are unduly prejudicial to such Holders), or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

Section 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 307) interest on such Security on the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

Section 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies. If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative. Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver. No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

Section 512. Control by Holders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that:

- (1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture, involve the Trustee in personal liability or be unduly prejudicial to the Holders of the Securities not joining in the action; and
- (2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction.

Upon receipt by the Trustee of any written notice directing the time, method or place of conducting any such proceeding or exercising any such trust or power, with respect to Securities of a series all or part of which is represented by a Global Security, a record date shall be established for determining Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series entitled to join in such notice, which record date shall be at the close of business on the day the Trustee receives such notice. The Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to join in such notice, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided, that, unless the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have joined in such notice prior to the day which is 90 days after such record date, such notice shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be canceled and of no further effect. Nothing in this paragraph shall prevent a Holder, or a proxy of a Holder, from giving, after expiration of such 90-day period, a new notice identical to a

notice which has been canceled pursuant to the proviso to the preceding sentence, in which event a new record date shall be established pursuant to the provisions of this Section 512.

Section 513. Waiver of Past Defaults. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may, on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series, waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default:

- (1) in the payment of the principal of, (or premium, if any) or interest on, any Security of such series; or
- (2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 514. Undertaking for Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, any party litigant in such suit to file an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any such party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant, in the manner and to the extent provided in the Trust Indenture Act; provided, that neither this Section nor the Trust Indenture Act shall be deemed to authorize any court to require such an undertaking or to make such an assessment in any suit instituted by the Company or by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security on or after the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date).

Section 515. Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws. Each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantor covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so), that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any usury, stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this

40

---

Indenture; and each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantor (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

## ARTICLE SIX

### The Trustee

Section 601. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

- (a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default,
  - (i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
  - (ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).
- (b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.
- (c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that
  - (i) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;
  - (ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

41

---

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, determined as provided in Sections 101, 104 and 512, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(iv) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

Section 602. Notice of Defaults. If a default occurs hereunder with respect to the Securities of a series, the Trustee within 90 days of such default, subject to the provisions of Section 603(9), shall give the Holders of such Securities notice of such default as and to the extent provided by the Trust Indenture Act; provided, however, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 501(3) with respect to such Securities, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof; and provided, further, that the Trustee may withhold notice to the Holders, of any default with respect to Securities of a series (except any default of the character specified in Section 501(1) and (2)), if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of the notice is in the interest of the Holders of such Securities. For the purpose of this Section, the term “default” means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series.

Section 603. Certain Rights of Trustee. Subject to the provisions of Section 601:

(1) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(2) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order, and any

resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(3) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate and may at its discretion secure such further evidence deemed necessary or advisable, but shall in no case be bound to secure the same;

(4) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(5) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney and shall incur no liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation;

(6) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(7) the Trustee's immunities and protections from liability and its rights to compensation and indemnification in connection with the performance of its duties under this Indenture shall extend to the Trustee's officers, directors, agents and employees and its services as Paying Agent, Security Registrar or any other role assumed by the Trustee hereunder or to which it has been appointed with respect to the Securities issued hereunder. Such immunities and protections and right to indemnification, together with the Trustee's right to compensation, shall survive the Trustee's resignation or removal and final payment of the Securities;

(8) the Trustee is not required to give any bond or surety with respect to the performance of its duties or the exercise of its powers under this Indenture;

(9) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have actual knowledge of any “default” or Event of Default hereunder except ( i ) during any period it is serving as Paying Agent for the Securities of a series, any Event of Default pursuant to Section 501(1) or (2), or ( ii ) any default or Event of Default of which a Responsible Officer shall have received written notification from the Company or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series with respect to which such default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or obtained “actual knowledge.” The term “ actual knowledge ” as used herein shall mean the actual fact or statement of knowing by a Responsible Officer without independent investigation with respect thereto. The term “ default ” as used in this Section 603 shall mean any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to Securities of a series;

(10) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture (other than the payment of debt service on the Securities from moneys furnished to it pursuant hereto), whether at the request or direction of the Holders or any other Person, pursuant to this Indenture or otherwise, unless it shall have been offered indemnity or security satisfactory to it against the fees, advances, costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in connection with the exercise of any such rights or powers;

(11) in no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action; and

(12) the Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers’ Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers’ Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers’ Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

Notwithstanding anything else herein contained, ( i ) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by any officer of the Trustee and ( ii ) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if it believes the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

Section 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee’s certificates of

authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

Section 605. May Hold Securities. The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 608 and 613, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

Section 606. Money Held in Trust. Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as agreed with the Company herein or otherwise.

Section 607. Compensation and Reimbursement. Each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantor agree:

- (1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);
- (2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture and incurred or made without negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of it or of its agents or attorneys (including the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of its agents or attorneys);
- (3) to jointly and severally indemnify each of the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee and their agents for, and to hold them harmless against, any and all loss, damage, claim, liability or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee) incurred without negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith on its part arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company, or any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, or in connection with enforcing the provisions of this Section; and

(4) without limiting any rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, that when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 501(4) or Section 501(5), the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law.

Section 608. Disqualification: Conflicting Interests. If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture. To the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have a conflicting interest by virtue of being a trustee under this Indenture with respect to Securities of more than one series, or by virtue of being a Trustee under this Indenture and under ( i ) the Senior Indenture dated as of October 11, 2006 between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (formerly known as The Bank of New York), as trustee, ( ii ) the Senior Indenture dated as of May 21, 2009 between the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee or ( iii ) the Junior Subordinated Indenture dated as of May 7, 2015 between the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.

Section 609. Corporate Trustee Required: Eligibility. The Trustee shall at all times satisfy the requirements of Section 310(a) of the Trust Indenture Act. The Trustee shall ( i ) be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, ( ii ) be authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, ( iii ) have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000, and ( iv ) be subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such corporation files reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so filed. If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article Six. Neither the Company nor any Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Company shall serve as Trustee for the Securities of any series issued hereunder.



Section 610. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor. No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 611.

The Trustee may resign as Trustee at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 611 shall not have been delivered to the resigning Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may, at the expense of the Company, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Trustee may be removed as Trustee hereunder at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

If at any time an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 611 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the date a notice of removal is delivered to the Trustee, the Trustee being removed may, at the expense of the Company, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 608 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months; or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 609 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder; or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, ( A ) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee, or ( B ) subject to Section 514, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 611. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 611, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and shall have accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 611, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, subject to Section 514, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series by mailing written notice of such event by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of Securities of such series as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

Section 611. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In the case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute

and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which ( 1 ) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, ( 2 ) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and ( 3 ) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts, and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

Section 612. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver

the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

Section 613. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company. If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities), the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding the collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

Section 614. Appointment of Authenticating Agent. The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue and upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to Section 306, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State, Territory or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such Authenticating Agent files reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so filed.

If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall be the successor Authenticating Agent hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

50

---

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment in the manner provided in Section 106 to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent.

No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time compensation for its services under this Section as agreed to in writing between the parties.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form:

This is one of the Securities referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
As Authenticating Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

51

---

ARTICLE SEVEN

Holders' Lists and Reports by Trustee and Company

Section 701. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders. The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(1) semi-annually, not more than 15 days after each Regular Record Date, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders as of such Regular Record Date; and

(2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, that no such list need be provided in any case to the extent it would include names and addresses received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar.

Section 702. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders. The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 701 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 701 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 703. Reports by Trustee. The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. If required by Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall, within 60 days after each May 15 following the date of this Indenture, deliver to Holders a brief report, dated as of such May 15, which complies with the provisions of such Section 313(a).

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange, if any, upon which any Securities are

listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee whenever any Securities are listed on any stock exchange and any delisting thereof.

Section 704. Reports by Company. The Company shall:

(1) file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company files the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of said Sections, then it shall file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations. All reports, information and documents described in this Section 704(1) and filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval (EDGAR) system or any successor system shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee. The Company also shall at all times comply with the provisions of Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act;

(2) file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants of this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations; and

(3) transmit by mail, to all Holders, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Clauses (1) and (2) of this Section as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission.

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

ARTICLE EIGHT

Consolidation, Merger, Conveyance, Transfer or Lease

Section 801. Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

(a) Subject to Section 801(c), the Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease its assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, and the Company shall not permit any Person to consolidate with or merge with or into the Company, unless:

(1) the Company is the surviving corporation in a merger or consolidation; or

(2) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into another Person or convey, transfer or lease its assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation, partnership, trust or limited liability company, organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on all the Securities and the performance or observance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed; and

(3) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(b) Subject to Section 801(c), any indebtedness which becomes an obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary as a result of any such transaction shall be treated as having been incurred by the Company or such Subsidiary at the time of such transaction.

(c) The provisions of Section 801(a) and (b) shall not be applicable to:

(1) the direct or indirect conveyance, transfer or lease of all or any portion of the stock, assets or liabilities of any of the Company's wholly owned Subsidiaries to the Company or to other wholly owned Subsidiaries of the Company; or

(2) any recapitalization transaction, a change of control of the Company or a highly leveraged transaction unless such transaction or change of control is structured to include a merger or consolidation by the Company or the conveyance, transfer or lease of the Company's assets substantially as an entirety.

Section 802. Successor Corporation Substituted. Upon any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 801, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of any lease, the Company shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities and may be dissolved and liquidated.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease, such changes in phraseology and form may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

## ARTICLE NINE

### Supplemental Indentures

Section 901. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders. Without the consent of any Holders, the Company and, if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor, in each case when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto or, if applicable, into agreements supplemental hereto with respect to any Subsidiary Guarantee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities; or

(2) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Subsidiary Guarantor and the assumption by any such successor of the Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations under any Subsidiary Guarantee (in either case with such



changes herein and therein as may be necessary or advisable to reflect such Person's legal status, if such Person is not a corporation); or

(3) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or

(4) to provide for the issuance under this Indenture of Securities in bearer form (including securities registrable as to principal only) and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities for Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form, and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose; or

(5) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the Securities of any series as provided in Section 201 or 301; or

(6) to add to, delete from, or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized principal amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication, and delivery of the Securities, as herein set forth; provided that no such indenture supplemental hereto shall apply to Securities that are then Outstanding, except in connection with any change in authorized principal amount contemplated by the proviso to Section 301(2); or

(7) to add to the covenants of the Company or, if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor, for the benefit of the Holders of all Securities or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company or, if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor, or to add to the rights of the Holders of any series of Securities; or

(8) to add any additional Events of Default (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); or

(9) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Securities; provided that any such addition, change or elimination ( A ) shall neither ( i ) apply to any Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor ( ii ) modify the rights of the Holder of any such Security with respect to such provision or ( B ) shall become effective only when there is no such Security Outstanding; or

(10) to secure the Securities; or

(11) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee pursuant to the requirements of Section 611(b); or

(12) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein, in any Securities or in any Subsidiary Guarantee which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture as the Company and the Trustee may deem necessary and desirable, provided that such action pursuant to this Clause (12) shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect; or

(13) to conform any provision hereof to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act or otherwise as necessary to comply with applicable law; or

(14) to modify the provisions in Article Twelve or Article Thirteen of this Indenture with respect to the subordination of Outstanding Securities of any series or the Subsidiary Guarantee, as applicable, in a manner not materially adverse to the Holders of such Securities; or

(15) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder in any material respect.

Section 902. Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders. With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor and the Trustee, the Company and, if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor, in each case when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture and, if applicable, the Subsidiary Guarantor and the Trustee may enter into an agreement or agreements supplemental hereto to add to or to change or eliminate any provisions of a Subsidiary Guarantee; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby:

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of interest payable on, any Outstanding Security, or reduce the principal amount of or the rate of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or reduce the amount of principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon redemption or would be provable in

bankruptcy, or adversely affect any right of repayment of the Holder of any Security or change the Place of Payment or the coin or currency in which, any Outstanding Security or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date); or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences or reduce the quorum or voting requirements provided for in this Indenture; or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1008, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to “the Trustee” and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 1008, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Section 611 and 901(8); or

(4) modify the provisions of Article Twelve or Article Thirteen of this Indenture with respect to the subordination of Outstanding Securities of any series or the Subsidiary Guarantee, as applicable, in a manner materially adverse to the Holders of such Securities.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture, or a supplemental agreement which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of a Subsidiary Guarantee, which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

Section 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures. In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be provided with, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an

Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, and that all conditions precedent have been complied with. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties, protections, privileges, indemnities, liabilities or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

Section 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act. Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

Section 906. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures. Securities authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

## ARTICLE TEN

### Covenants

Section 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest. The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of such Securities and this Indenture.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, the Company shall pay interest on overdue amounts at the rate set forth in the first paragraph of the Securities, and it shall pay interest on overdue interest at the same rate (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which interest on overdue interest shall accrue from the date such amounts became overdue.

Section 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency. The Company will maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York and each other Place of Payment for any series, an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or

surrendered for payment, and an office or agency where Securities may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture may be served. The Company initially appoints the Trustee, acting through an affiliate of its Corporate Trust Office, as its agent for said purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of any such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York and each other Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

Section 1003. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust. If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any of the Securities of such series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) and any interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of or interest on any Securities, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will ( 1 ) comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act applicable to it as a Paying Agent, ( 2 ) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities) in the making of any payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest, and ( 3 ) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request

60

---

of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by the Company or any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Any money or U.S. Government Obligation (including the proceeds thereof and the interest thereon) deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company at its option on Company Request (unless otherwise required by mandatory provision of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law) or (if then held by the Company) shall (unless otherwise required by mandatory provision of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law) be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

Section 1004. Statement by Officers as to Default. The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate covering the preceding fiscal year, stating whether or not, to the best knowledge of the signers thereof, the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which they may have knowledge.

Section 1005. Existence. Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its legal existence, rights (charter and statutory) and franchises; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Board of

61

---

Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

Section 1006. Payment of Taxes. The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, and lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies, which, if unpaid, might by law become a Lien upon the property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment or governmental charge whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Securities.

Section 1007. Limitation on Liens. The Company will not, nor will it permit any Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to, create, issue, assume, incur, or guarantee or become liable with respect to indebtedness for money borrowed if such indebtedness is secured by a Lien on any present or future common stock of any Restricted Subsidiary (whether such shares of common stock are now owned or hereafter acquired) without in any such case making or causing to be made effective a provision (and the Company covenants that in any such case it shall make or cause to be made effective such provision) whereby the Securities, will be secured equally and ratably with, or prior to, such indebtedness or guarantee; it being understood that in such event the Company may also so secure any other such indebtedness of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary entitled thereto, subject to any applicable priority of payment.

Section 1008. Waiver of Certain Covenants. The Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision, covenant or condition set forth in Section 801 or in any covenant provided pursuant to Section 301(10) or Section 901(7) for the benefit of the Holders or in any of Sections 1006 and 1007, with respect to the Securities of any series if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 1009. Calculation of Original Issue Discount. The Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year ( i ) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued

on Outstanding Securities as of the end of such year and ( ii ) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may then be relevant under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

## ARTICLE ELEVEN

### Redemption of Securities

Section 1101. Company's Right of Redemption. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to the Securities of a particular series, and notwithstanding any additional redemption rights that may be so specified, the Company may, at its option, redeem the Securities of any series after their date of issuance in whole or in part at any time and from time to time, subject to the provisions of this Section 1101 and the other provisions of this Article Eleven. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to the Securities of a particular series, the redemption price for any Security so redeemed shall be equal to 100% of the principal amount of such Securities then Outstanding plus accrued and unpaid interest up to, but excluding, the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, that installments of accrued and unpaid interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307, unless otherwise so specified.

Section 1102. Applicability of Article. Redemption of Securities, as permitted or required by any form of Security issued pursuant to this Indenture or the documentation providing therefor, shall be made in accordance with such form of Security or documentation and this Article Eleven; provided, however, that if any provision of any such form of Security or documentation shall conflict with any provision of this Article, the provision of such form of Security or documentation shall govern. Except as otherwise set forth in the form of Security for such series or such documentation, each Security shall be subject to partial redemption only in the amount of \$1,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000.

Section 1103. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee. The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by or pursuant to a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of the Securities of a series, the Company shall, at least 45 days but not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date, of the principal amount of Securities to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities ( a ) prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or ( b ) pursuant to an election of the Company which is subject to a condition specified in the terms of such Securities, the

Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel evidencing compliance with such restriction or condition.

Section 1104. Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed. If less than all the Securities are to be redeemed (unless such redemption affects only a single Security), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee in its sole discretion shall deem fair and appropriate (subject to the procedures of the Depositary) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of a portion of the principal amount of any Security, provided that the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of any Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security. If less than all the Securities of a specified tenor are to be redeemed (unless such redemption affects only a single Security), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities and specified tenor not previously called for redemption in accordance with the preceding sentence.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption as aforesaid and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption as aforesaid, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

The provisions of the two preceding paragraphs shall not apply with respect to any redemption affecting only a single Security, whether such Security is to be redeemed in whole or in part. In the case of any such redemption in part, the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of the Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed. If the Company shall so direct, Securities registered in the name of the Company, any Affiliate or any Subsidiary thereof shall not be included in the Securities selected for redemption.

Section 1105. Notice of Redemption. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to the Securities of a particular series, notice of redemption shall be given by first class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at its address appearing in the Security Register. Unless the Company defaults in payment of the Redemption Price, on and after the Redemption Date, interest shall cease to accrue on the Securities.



All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the Redemption Price, or if not then ascertainable, the manner of calculation thereof;
- (3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities consisting of more than a single Security are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption of any such Securities, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed and, if less than all the Outstanding Securities consisting of a single Security are to be redeemed, the principal amount of the particular Security to be redeemed;
- (4) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date;
- (5) the place or places where each such Security is to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price; and
- (6) the CUSIP numbers, if any.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company and shall be irrevocable; provided that, in the latter case, the Company will give the Trustee at least 10 days prior notice of the date of the giving of such notice. The notice if mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. In any case, a failure to give such notice by mail or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security.

Section 1106. Deposit of Redemption Price. Prior to 10:00 a.m. New York City time on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

Section 1107. Securities Payable on Redemption Date. Notice of redemption having been given pursuant to Section 1105, the Securities to be so redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the

Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear or accrue any interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with any accrued but unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Redemption Date; provided, however, that installments of accrued and unpaid interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307, unless in connection with a Redemption Date falling on an Interest Payment Date, the Securities of the particular series provide that interest payable on an Interest Payment Date that is a Redemption Date shall be paid to the Person to whom principal is payable.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal and any premium shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

Section 1108. Securities Redeemed in Part. Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

## ARTICLE TWELVE

### Subordination of Securities

Section 1201. Securities Subordinate to Senior Indebtedness of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of a Security, by its acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth in this Article, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on each and all of the Securities are hereby expressly made subordinate and junior in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all amounts then due and payable in respect of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company. Each Holder, by its acceptance hereof, waives all notice of acceptance of the subordination provisions contained herein by each holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, whether now outstanding or hereafter incurred and waives reliance by each such holder upon said provisions.

Section 1202. Payment Over of Proceeds Upon Dissolution, Etc. Upon any payment or distribution of assets to creditors upon any liquidation, dissolution, winding up, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors, marshaling of assets or any

bankruptcy, insolvency, debt restructuring or similar proceeding in connection with the Company's insolvency or bankruptcy (each such event, if any, herein sometimes referred to as a "Proceeding"), the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company shall be entitled to receive payment in full of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Senior Indebtedness, or provision shall be made for such payment in cash or cash equivalents or otherwise in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive or retain any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (including any payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other Indebtedness of the Company (including any series of the Securities) subordinated to the payment of the Securities, such payment or distribution being hereinafter referred to as a "Junior Subordinated Payment"), on account of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities by the Company or any Subsidiary and to that end the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company shall be entitled to receive, for application to the payment thereof, any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, including any Junior Subordinated Payment, which may be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities in any such Proceeding.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, the Trustee or the Holder of any Security shall have received any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, including any Junior Subordinated Payment, before all Senior Indebtedness of the Company is paid in full or payment thereof is provided for in cash or cash equivalents or otherwise in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, and if written notice thereof from the Company or any holder of such Senior Indebtedness (or any trustee, agent or representative therefor) shall, at least three Business Days prior to the time of such payment or distribution, have been received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such payment or distribution shall be paid over or delivered forthwith to the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent or other Person making payment or distribution of assets of the Company for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of such Senior Indebtedness.

For purposes of this Article only, the words "any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities" shall not be deemed to include shares of stock of the Company as reorganized or readjusted, or securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment which securities are subordinated in right of payment to all then outstanding Senior Indebtedness of the Company to substantially the same extent as the Securities are so subordinated as provided in this Article. The consolidation of the Company with, or

the merger of the Company into, another Person or the liquidation or dissolution of the Company following the sale of all of its properties and assets or of its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to another Person or the liquidation or dissolution of the Company following the sale of all of its properties and assets or of its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to another Person upon the terms and conditions set forth in Article Eight shall not be deemed a Proceeding for the purposes of this Section if the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by sale all such properties and assets or such properties and assets substantially as an entirety, as the case may be, shall, as a part of such consolidation, merger, or sale comply with the conditions set forth in Article Eight.

Section 1203. Prior Payment to Senior Indebtedness of the Company Upon Acceleration of Securities. In the event that any Securities are declared due and payable before their Stated Maturity, then and in such event the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of the Company outstanding at the time such Securities so become due and payable shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due on or in respect of such Senior Indebtedness (including any amounts due upon acceleration), or provision shall be made for such payment in cash or cash equivalents or otherwise in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, properties or securities (including any Junior Subordinated Payment) by the Company on account of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities by the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the satisfaction of any sinking fund payment in accordance with this Indenture or as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities of any series by delivering and crediting as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities of any series Securities which have been acquired (upon redemption or otherwise) prior to such declaration of acceleration.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall make any payment to the Trustee or the Holder of any Security prohibited by the foregoing provisions of this Section, and if written notice of such fact from the Company or any holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company (or any trustee, agent or representative therefor) shall, at least three Business Days prior to the time of such payment, have been received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such payment shall be paid over and delivered forthwith to the Company.

The provisions of this Section shall not apply to any payment with respect to which Section 1202 would be applicable.

Section 1204. No Payment When Senior Indebtedness of the Company in Default. ( a ) In the event and during the continuation of any default in the payment of

principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Senior Indebtedness of the Company, or in the event that any Event of Default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness of the Company shall have occurred and be continuing and shall have resulted in such Senior Indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise have become due and payable, unless and until such Event of Default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist and such acceleration shall have been rescinded or annulled, or ( b ) in the event any judicial proceeding shall be pending with respect to any such default in payment or such Event of Default, then no payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, properties or securities (including any Junior Subordinated Payment) shall be made by the Company on account of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities by the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the satisfaction of any sinking fund payment in accordance with this Indenture or as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities of any series by delivering and crediting pursuant to Section 1202 or as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities of any series Securities which have been acquired (upon redemption or otherwise) prior to such default in payment or Event of Default.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall make any payment to the Trustee or the Holder of any Security prohibited by the foregoing provisions of this Section, and if written notice thereof from the Company or any holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company (or any trustee, agent or representative therefor) shall, at least three Business Days prior to the time of such payment, have been received by the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such payment shall be paid over and delivered forthwith to the Company.

The provisions of this Section shall not apply to any payment with respect to which Section 1202 would be applicable.

Section 1205. Payment Permitted If No Default. Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent ( a ) the Company, at any time except during the pendency of any Proceeding referred to in Section 1202 or under the conditions described in Sections 1203 and 1204, from making payments at any time of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities, or ( b ) the application by the Trustee of any money or Government Obligations deposited with it hereunder to the payment of or on account of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities or the retention of such payment by the Holders, if, at least three Business Days prior to the time of such application by the Trustee, a Responsible Officer of the Trustee did not receive written notice from the Company or any holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company (or any trustee, agent or representative therefor) that such payment would have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, money or Government Obligations held

in trust pursuant to Section 402 shall not be subject to the claims of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company under this Article Twelve.

Section 1206. Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company, or the provision for such payment in cash or cash equivalents or otherwise in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the extent of the payments or distributions made to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions of this Article (equally and ratably with the holders of all indebtedness of the Company which by its express terms is subordinated to Senior Indebtedness of the Company to substantially the same extent as the Securities are subordinated to such Senior Indebtedness and is entitled to like rights of subrogation by reason of any payments or distributions made to holders of such Senior Indebtedness) to the rights of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness to receive payments and distributions of cash, property and securities applicable to the Senior Indebtedness of the Company until the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities shall be paid in full. For purposes of such subrogation or assignment, no payments or distributions to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of the Company of any cash, property or securities to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article, and no payments over pursuant to the provisions of this Article to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness by Holders of the Securities or the Trustee, shall, as among the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, and the Holders of the Securities, be deemed to be a payment or distribution by the Company to or on account of such Senior Indebtedness.

Section 1207. Provisions Solely to Define Relative Rights. The provisions of this Article are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities on the one hand and the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company on the other hand. Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall ( a ) impair, as between the Company and the Holders of the Securities, the obligations of the Company, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders of the Securities the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms; or ( b ) affect the relative rights against the Company of the Holders of the Securities and creditors of the Company other than their rights in relation to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company; or ( c ) prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture including, without limitation, filing and voting claims in any Proceeding, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company to receive cash, property and securities otherwise payable or deliverable to the Trustee or such Holder.

70

---

Section 1208. Trustee to Effectuate Subordination. Each Holder of a Security by his or her acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his or her behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to acknowledge or effectuate the subordination provided in this Article and appoints the Trustee his or her attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

Section 1209. No Waiver of Subordination Provisions. No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness of the Company to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Company with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof that any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with.

Section 1210. Notice to Trustee. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any fact known to the Company which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provision of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities, unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Company or a holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company or from any trustee, agent or representative therefor (whether or not the facts contained in such notice are true); provided, however, that if the Trustee shall not have received the notice provided for in this Section at least three Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any monies may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it within three Business Days prior to such date.

Section 1211. Reliance on Judicial Order of Certificate of Liquidating Agent or Other Notices. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Article Six, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree entered by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such Proceeding is pending, or a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee for the benefit of creditors, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable

71

---

thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article.

The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company (or an agent or representative of such holder or a trustee under any indenture under which any instruments evidencing any such Senior Indebtedness of the Company may have been issued) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of such Senior Indebtedness or such agent or representative or trustee on behalf of such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Twelve, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness of the Company held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the right of such Person under this Article Twelve, and, if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment or distribution.

Section 1212. Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company. The Trustee, in its capacity as trustee under this Indenture, shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to Holders of Securities or to the Company or to any other Person cash, property or securities to which any holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company shall be entitled by virtue of this Article or otherwise.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of such Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

Section 1213. Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company; Preservation of Trustee's Rights. The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article with respect to any Senior Indebtedness of the Company which may at any time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee or any Authenticating Agent of any of its rights as such holder.

Nothing in this Article shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 607 or the second to last paragraphs of Sections 401 and 1405.

Section 1214. Article Applicable to Paying Agents. In case at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term “Trustee” as used in this Article shall in such case (unless the context otherwise requires) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article in addition to or in place of the Trustee.

Section 1215. Certain Conversions or Exchanges Deemed Payment. For the purposes of this Article only, ( a ) the issuance and delivery of junior securities upon conversion or exchange of Securities shall not be deemed to constitute a payment or distribution on account of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on Securities or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities, and ( b ) the payment, issuance or delivery of cash, property or securities (other than junior securities) upon conversion or exchange of a Security shall be deemed to constitute payment on account of the principal of such Security. For the purposes of this Section, the term “junior securities” means ( i ) shares of any stock of any class of the Company and ( ii ) securities of the Company which are subordinated in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness of the Company which may be outstanding at the time of issuance or delivery of such securities to substantially the same extent as, or to a greater extent than, the Securities are so subordinated as provided in this Article.

## ARTICLE THIRTEEN

### Subordination of Subsidiary Guarantee

Section 1301. Subsidiary Guarantee Subordinate to Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor. The Subsidiary Guarantor covenants and agrees, and each Holder of a Security, by its acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth in this Article, all payments pursuant to each and any Subsidiary Guarantee made by or on behalf of the Subsidiary Guarantor are hereby expressly made subordinate and junior in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all amounts then due and payable in respect of all Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor. Each Holder, by its acceptance hereof, waives all notice of acceptance of the subordination provisions contained herein by each holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor, whether now outstanding or hereafter incurred and waives reliance by each such holder upon said provisions.

Section 1302. Payment Over of Proceeds Upon Dissolution, Etc. Upon any payment or distribution of assets to creditors upon any liquidation, dissolution, winding up, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors, marshaling of assets or any bankruptcy, insolvency, debt restructuring or similar proceedings in connection with the Subsidiary Guarantor’s insolvency or bankruptcy (each such event, if any, herein sometimes referred to as a “Proceeding”), the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor shall be entitled to receive payment in full of principal of (and



premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Senior Indebtedness, or provision shall be made for such payment in cash or cash equivalents or otherwise in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive or retain any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (including any payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor subordinated to the payment of any Subsidiary Guarantee, such payment or distribution being hereinafter referred to as a “Junior Subordinated Payment”), on account of any payment pursuant to any Subsidiary Guarantee or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities by the Subsidiary Guarantor or any Subsidiary and to that end the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor shall be entitled to receive, for application to the payment thereof, any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, including any Junior Subordinated Payment, which may be payable or deliverable in respect of the Subsidiary Guarantee in any such Proceeding.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, the Trustee or the Holder of any Security shall have received any payment or distribution of assets of the Subsidiary Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, including any Junior Subordinated Payment, before all Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor is paid in full or payment thereof is provided for in cash or cash equivalents or otherwise in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, and if written notice thereof from the Subsidiary Guarantor or any holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor (or any trustee, agent or representative therefor) shall, at least three Business Days prior to the time of such payment or distribution, have been received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such payment or distribution shall be paid over or delivered forthwith to the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent or other Person making payment or distribution of assets of the Subsidiary Guarantor for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor.

For purposes of this Article only, the words “any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities” shall not be deemed to include shares of stock of the Subsidiary Guarantor as reorganized or readjusted, or securities of the Subsidiary Guarantor or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment which securities are subordinated in right of payment to all then outstanding Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor to substantially the same extent as any Subsidiary Guarantee is so subordinated as provided in this Article. The consolidation of the Subsidiary Guarantor with, or the merger of the Subsidiary Guarantor into, another Person or the liquidation or dissolution of the Subsidiary

Guarantor following the sale of all of its properties and assets or of its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to another Person or the liquidation or dissolution of the Subsidiary Guarantor following the sale of all of its properties and assets or of its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to another Person shall not be deemed a Proceeding for the purposes of this Section if the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Subsidiary Guarantor is merged or the Person which acquires by sale all such properties and assets or such properties and assets substantially as an entirety, as the case may be, shall, as a part of such consolidation, merger, or sale comply with any conditions set forth in any applicable supplemental indenture.

Section 1303. Prior Payment to Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor Upon Acceleration of Securities. In the event that any Securities are declared due and payable before their Stated Maturity, then and in such event the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor outstanding at the time such Securities so become due and payable shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due on or in respect of such Senior Indebtedness (including any amounts due upon acceleration), or provision shall be made for such payment in cash or cash equivalents or otherwise in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, properties or securities (including any Junior Subordinated Payment) by the Subsidiary Guarantor on account of any payment pursuant to any Subsidiary Guarantee or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities by the Subsidiary Guarantor or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the satisfaction of any sinking fund payment in accordance with this Indenture or as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities of any series by delivering and crediting as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities of any series Securities which have been acquired (upon redemption or otherwise) prior to such declaration of acceleration.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Subsidiary Guarantor shall make any payment to the Trustee or the Holder of any Security prohibited by the foregoing provisions of this Section, and if written notice of such fact from the Subsidiary Guarantor or any holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor (or any trustee, agent or representative therefor) shall, at least three Business Days prior to the time of such payment, have been received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such payment shall be paid over and delivered forthwith to the Subsidiary Guarantor.

The provisions of this Section shall not apply to any payment with respect to which Section 1302 would be applicable.

Section 1304. No Payment When Senior Indebtedness of Subsidiary Guarantor in Default. (a) In the event and during the continuation of any default in the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary

Guarantor, or in the event that any Event of Default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor shall have occurred and be continuing and shall have resulted in such Senior Indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise have become due and payable, unless and until such Event of Default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist and such acceleration shall have been rescinded or annulled, or ( b ) in the event any judicial proceeding shall be pending with respect to any such default in payment or such Event of Default, then no payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, properties or securities (including any Junior Subordinated Payment) shall be made by the Subsidiary Guarantor on account of any payment pursuant to any Subsidiary Guarantee or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities by the Subsidiary Guarantor or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the satisfaction of any sinking fund payment in accordance with this Indenture or as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities of any series by delivering and crediting pursuant to Section 1302 or as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities of any series Securities which have been acquired (upon redemption or otherwise) prior to such default in payment or event of default.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Subsidiary Guarantor shall make any payment to the Trustee or the Holder of any Security prohibited by the foregoing provisions of this Section, and if written notice thereof from the Subsidiary Guarantor or any holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor (or any trustee, agent or representative therefor) shall, at least three Business Days or prior to the time of such payment, have been received by the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such payment shall be paid over and delivered forthwith to the Subsidiary Guarantor.

The provisions of this Section shall not apply to any payment with respect to which Section 1302 would be applicable.

Section 1305. Payment Permitted If No Default. Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or any Subsidiary Guarantee shall prevent ( a ) the Subsidiary Guarantor, at any time except during the pendency of any Proceeding referred to in Section 1302 or under the conditions described in Section 1303 and Section 1304, from making payments at any time pursuant to any Subsidiary Guarantee, or ( b ) the application by the Trustee of any money or Government Obligations deposited with it hereunder to the payment of or on account of any payment pursuant to any Subsidiary Guarantee or the retention of such payment by the Holders, if, at least three Business Days prior to the time of such application by the Trustee, a Responsible Officer of the Trustee did not receive written notice from the Subsidiary Guarantor or any holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor (or any trustee, agent or representative therefor) that such payment would have been prohibited

by the provisions of this Article. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, money or Government Obligations held in trust pursuant to Section 402 or 1405 shall not be subject to the claims of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor under this Article Thirteen.

Section 1306. Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor, or the provision for such payment in cash or cash equivalents or otherwise in a manner satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the extent of the payments or distributions made to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions of this Article (equally and ratably with the holders of all indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor which by its express terms is subordinated to Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor to substantially the same extent as the Subsidiary Guarantee is subordinated to such Senior Indebtedness and is entitled to like rights of subrogation by reason of any payments or distributions made to holders of such Senior Indebtedness) to the rights of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness to receive payments and distributions of cash, property and securities applicable to such Senior Indebtedness until all payments due pursuant to the Subsidiary Guarantee shall be paid in full. For purposes of such subrogation or assignment, no payments or distributions to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor of any cash, property or securities to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article, and no payments over, pursuant to the provisions of this Article, to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor by Holders of the Securities or the Trustee, shall, as among the Subsidiary Guarantor, its creditors other than holders of its Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Securities, be deemed to be a payment or distribution by the Subsidiary Guarantor to or on account of its Senior Indebtedness.

Section 1307. Provisions Solely to Define Relative Rights. The provisions of this Article are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities on the one hand and the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor on the other hand. Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities or in any Subsidiary Guarantee is intended to or shall ( a ) impair, as between the Subsidiary Guarantor and the Holders of the Securities, the obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantor, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders of the Securities any payment pursuant to any Subsidiary Guarantee as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with its terms; or ( b ) affect the relative rights against the Subsidiary Guarantor of the Holders of the Securities and creditors of the Subsidiary Guarantor other than their rights in relation to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor; or ( c ) prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture or any Subsidiary Guarantee including, without limitation,

filing and voting claims in any Proceeding, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article of the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor to receive cash, property and securities otherwise payable or deliverable to the Trustee or such Holder.

Section 1308. Trustee to Effectuate Subordination. Each Holder of a Security by his or her acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his or her behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to acknowledge or effectuate the subordination provided in this Article and appoints the Trustee his or her attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

Section 1309. No Waiver of Subordination Provisions. No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Subsidiary Guarantor or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Subsidiary Guarantor with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture or any Subsidiary Guarantee, regardless of any knowledge thereof that any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with.

Section 1310. Notice to Trustee. The Subsidiary Guarantor shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any fact known to the Subsidiary Guarantor which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of any Subsidiary Guarantee. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provision of this Indenture or any Subsidiary Guarantee, the Trustee shall not be charged with actual knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of any Subsidiary Guarantee, unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Subsidiary Guarantor or a holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor or from any trustee, agent or representative thereof (whether or not the facts contained in such notice are true); provided, however, that if the Trustee shall not have received the notice provided for in this Section at least three Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any monies may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it within three Business Days prior to such date.

Section 1311. Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent or Other Notices. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Subsidiary Guarantor referred to in this Article, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Article Six, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree entered by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such Proceeding is pending, or a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee for the benefit

of creditors, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor and other indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article.

The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor (or an agent or representative of such holder or a trustee under any indenture under which any instruments evidencing any such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of such Senior Indebtedness or such agent or representative or trustee on behalf of such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Thirteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the right of such Person under this Article Thirteen, and, if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment or distribution.

Section 1312. Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor. The Trustee, in its capacity as trustee under this Indenture, shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to Holders of Securities or to the Subsidiary Guarantor or to any other Person cash, property or securities to which any holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor shall be entitled by virtue of this Article or otherwise.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of such Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

Section 1313. Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor: Preservation of Trustee's Rights. The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article with respect to any Senior Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantor which may at any time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of such Senior

Indebtedness, and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee or any Authenticating Agent of any of its rights as such holder.

Nothing in this Article shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 607 or the second to last paragraphs of Sections 401 and 1405.

Section 1314. Article Applicable to Paying Agents. In case at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term “Trustee” as used in this Article shall in such case (unless the context otherwise requires) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article in addition to or in place of the Trustee.

Section 1315. Certain Conversions or Exchanges Deemed Payment. For the purposes of this Article only, ( a ) the issuance and delivery of junior securities upon conversion or exchange of Securities shall not be deemed to constitute a payment or distribution on account of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on Securities or on account of the purchase or other acquisition of Securities, and ( b ) the payment, issuance or delivery of cash, property or securities (other than junior securities) upon conversion or exchange of a Security shall be deemed to constitute payment on account of the principal of such Security. For the purposes of this Section, the term “junior securities” means ( i ) shares of any stock of any class of the Company and ( ii ) securities of the Company which are subordinated in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness which may be outstanding at the time of issuance or delivery of such securities to substantially the same extent as, or to a greater extent than, the Securities are so subordinated as provided in this Article.

## ARTICLE FOURTEEN

### Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance

Section 1401. Company’s Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance. The Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have Section 1402 or Section 1403 applied to any Securities upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article. Any such election shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution.

Section 1402. Defeasance and Discharge. Upon the Company’s exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1404 are satisfied (hereinafter called “Defeasance”). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at

80

---

the expense of the Company and upon Company Request, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject to the following, which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (1) the Company’s obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 304, 305, 306, 1002 and 1003;
- (2) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, including but not limited to those enumerated under Sections 601, 603 and 607; and
- (3) this Article.

Subject to compliance with this Article, the Company may exercise its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 1403 applied to such Securities.

Section 1403. Covenant Defeasance. Upon the Company’s exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities ( 1 ) the Company shall be released from its obligations under Section 801, Sections 1006 and 1007, and any covenants provided pursuant to Section 301(10) and Section 901(7) for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities; and ( 2 ) the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 501(3) (with respect to any of Section 801, Sections 1006 and 1007, and any such covenants provided pursuant to Section 901(7)) shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, in each case with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1405 are satisfied (hereinafter called “Covenant Defeasance”). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to such Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified Section (to the extent so specified in the case of Section 501(3)), whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or by reason of any reference in any such Section to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

Notwithstanding any Covenant Defeasance with respect to Section 801, any Person that would otherwise have been required to assume the obligations of the Company pursuant to said Section shall be required, as a condition to any merger, consolidation, conveyance, transfer or lease contemplated thereby, to assume the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Sections 401, 607 and 1405.

Section 1404. Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance. The following shall be the conditions to the application of Section 1402 or Section 1403 to any Securities:

81

---

(1) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee which satisfies the requirements contemplated by Section 609 and agrees to comply with the provisions of this Article applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefits of the Holders of such Securities, ( A ) money, or ( B ) Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, money, or ( C ) a combination thereof, in each case in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or any such other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities due on or before the respective Stated Maturities or the Redemption Date, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities; provided that the Trustee shall have the right (but not the obligation) to require the Company to deliver to the Trustee an opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification, or other evidence satisfactory to the Trustee, as to the sufficiency of deposits made by the Company pursuant to this Section.

(2) In the event of an election to have Section 1402 apply to any Securities, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that ( A ) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or ( B ) since the date of this instrument, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in the case of either (A) or (B) to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, Defeasance and discharge to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, Defeasance and discharge were not to occur.

(3) In the event of an election to have Section 1403 apply to any Securities, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and Covenant Defeasance to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and Covenant Defeasance were not to occur.

(4) No event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to such Securities or any other



Securities shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such deposit or, with regard to any such event specified in Sections 501(4) and (5), at any time on or prior to the 90<sup>th</sup> day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until after such 90<sup>th</sup> day).

(5) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any indenture or other agreement or instrument for borrowed money to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.

(6) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act unless such trust shall be registered under the Investment Company Act or exempt from registration thereunder.

(7) If such Securities are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity (other than from mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments), notice of such redemption shall have been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made.

(8) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 1405. Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money and Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof and the interest thereon) deposited with the Trustee or other qualifying trustee (solely for purposes of this Section and Section 1406, the Trustee and any such other trustee are referred to collectively as the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 1404 in respect of any Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any such Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities, of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal and any premium and interest, but money so held in trust need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 1404 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of Outstanding Securities.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 1404 with respect to any Securities which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee or in the opinion of such other Persons delivered to the Trustee as shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which may be the same opinion delivered to the Trustee under Section 1404(1)), are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, with respect to such Securities.

Section 1406. Reinstatement. If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this Article with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or Governmental Authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture and such Securities from which the Company has been discharged or released pursuant to Section 1402 or 1403 shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article with respect to such Securities, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to Section 1405 with respect to such Securities in accordance with this Article; provided, however, that if the Company makes any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights (if any) of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust.

Section 1407. Qualifying Trustee. Any trustee appointed pursuant to Section 1404 for the purpose of holding trust funds deposited pursuant to that Section shall be appointed under an agreement in form acceptable to the Trustee and shall provide to the Trustee a certificate of such trustee, upon which certificate the Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely, that all conditions precedent provided for herein to the related Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with. In no event shall the Trustee be liable for any acts or omissions of said trustee.

\* \* \*

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES,  
INC., as guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,  
as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

EXHIBIT A

[SPECIMEN BOND]

(FORM OF FACE OF SECURITY)

[If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security, insert — For purposes of Section 1271 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the issue price of this security is % of its principal amount and the Issue Date is .]

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP, INC.  
[Title of Security]

CUSIP:

No.

\$

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP, INC., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware (hereinafter called the “Company”, which term includes any successor corporation under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, hereby promises to pay to [Insert if Global Security — Cede & Co.], or registered assigns, the principal sum of Dollars on [If the Security is to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert — , and to pay interest thereon from or from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, semi-annually on and in each year, commencing , at the rate of % per annum, on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months, until the principal hereof is paid or duly provided for or made available for payment] [(If applicable insert — , and (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable) at the rate of % per annum on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue installment of interest)].

[If the Security is to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert — The interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in the Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be the date which is fifteen days (whether or not a Business Day) next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice whereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at any time in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the

Securities of this series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, all as more fully provided in said Indenture.]

[If the Security is not to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert — The principal of this Security shall not bear interest except in the case of a default in payment of principal upon acceleration, upon redemption or at Stated Maturity and in such case the overdue principal of this Security shall bear interest at the rate of % per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which shall accrue from the date of such default in payment to the date payment of such principal has been made or duly provided for. Interest on any overdue principal shall be payable on demand. Any such interest on any overdue principal that is not so paid on demand shall bear interest at the rate of % per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which shall accrue from the date of such demand for payment to the date payment of such interest has been made or duly provided for, and such interest shall also be payable on demand.]

The indebtedness evidenced by this Security is, to the extent provided in the Indenture, subordinate and subject in right of payments to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, and this Security is issued subject to the provisions of the Indenture with respect thereto. Each Holder of this Security by accepting the same, ( a ) agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions, ( b ) authorizes and directs the Trustee on its behalf to take such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination so provided and ( c ) appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes. Each Holder hereof, by its acceptance hereof, waives all notice of the acceptance of the subordination provisions contained herein and in the Indenture by each holder of Senior Indebtedness, whether now outstanding or hereafter incurred, and waives reliance by each such holder upon said provisions.

Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [if applicable, insert — any interest] on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in The City of New York, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts [if applicable, insert —; provided, however, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register].

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Securities referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,  
as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

Dated:

FORM OF REVERSE OF SECURITY

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of securities of the Company designated as its \_\_\_\_\_ due 20 \_\_\_\_\_ (herein called the “Securities”), issued and to be issued in one or more series under a Subordinated Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ as supplemented and amended from time to time by \_\_\_\_\_ (herein called the “Indenture”), between the Company, Principal Financial Services, Inc., as guarantor (herein called the “Subsidiary Guarantor”) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee (herein called the “Trustee”, which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantor, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof [if applicable insert — limited in aggregate principal amount to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ ].

All terms used in this Security that are defined in the Indenture shall have the meaning assigned to them in the Indenture.

[If applicable, insert — The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days’ notice by mail at any time [on or after \_\_\_\_\_ ], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company. The Redemption Price for any Security so redeemed shall be equal to 100% of the principal amount of such Securities then Outstanding plus accrued and unpaid interest up to but not including the date fixed for redemption. In the event of redemption of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

[Installments of accrued and unpaid interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of the Securities of this series, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Dates according to their terms.]

The Indenture contains provisions for satisfaction, discharge and defeasance of the entire indebtedness on this security, upon compliance by the Company with certain conditions set forth therein.

[If the Security is not an Original Issue Discount Security, — If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.] [If the security is an Original Issue Discount Security, — If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be

declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to — insert formula for determining the amount.

Upon payment of the amount of principal so declared due and payable [if applicable insert— and of interest on any overdue principal and overdue interest (in each case to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable)], all of the Company's obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate.]

[If the securities of this series are not guaranteed by the Subsidiary Guarantor, insert — The Subsidiary Guarantor shall not guarantee the obligations of the Company under this Security.] [If the securities of this series are guaranteed by the Subsidiary Guarantor, insert — The Subsidiary Guarantor shall guarantee the obligations of the Company under this Security, subject to the terms, conditions and limitations provided in the Indenture.]

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on this Security at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registrable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in any place where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on this Security are payable, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this



series, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$      and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

THIS SECURITY SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE INDENTURE, THIS SECURITY OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

[Designation of Senior Notes]

GUARANTEE

from

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC., as Guarantor

to

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

Dated as of [specify execution and delivery date]

---

---

## GUARANTEE

This Guarantee (this "Guarantee") is made and entered into as of [specify execution and delivery date] from PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Iowa, as guarantor (herein called the "Guarantor," which term includes any successor hereunder), to THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., a national banking association incorporated and existing under the laws of the United States of America, as trustee (the "Trustee," as further defined in the Indenture hereinafter referred to). Defined terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings given to them in the Senior Indenture, dated as of May 21, 2009, among Principal Financial Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company," as further defined in the Indenture hereinafter referred to), the Guarantor and the Trustee, as supplemented by the [specify applicable Supplemental Indenture], dated as of [specify execution and delivery date], among the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee with respect to the Senior Notes as defined below (the "Indenture").

## RECITALS

The Guarantor is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Guarantee to provide for the guarantee by the Guarantor for the benefit of the Holders of the [description of securities] (the "Senior Notes") issued pursuant to the Indenture.

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Senior Notes by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Senior Notes, as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF GUARANTOR

#### SECTION 1.1. Guarantor Representations and Warranties.

The Guarantor does hereby represent and warrant that it is a corporation duly incorporated and in good standing under the laws of the State of Iowa, has the power to enter into and perform this Guarantee and to own its corporate property and assets, has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Guarantee by proper corporate action and neither this Guarantee, the authorization, execution, delivery and performance hereof, the performance of the agreements herein contained nor the consummation of the transactions herein contemplated will violate in any material respect any provision of law, any order of any court or agency of government or any agreement, indenture or other instrument to which the Guarantor is a party or by which it or its property is bound, or in

---

any material respect be in conflict with or result in a breach of or constitute a default under any indenture, agreement or other instrument or any provision of its certificate of incorporation, bylaws or any requirement of law. This Guarantee constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Guarantor enforceable against the Guarantor in accordance with its terms, except as the enforceability hereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally and by general equitable principles.

## ARTICLE II

### GUARANTEE OF OBLIGATIONS

#### SECTION 2.1. Obligations Guaranteed.

Subject to the provisions of this Article II, the Guarantor hereby fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees ( a ) to each Holder of a Senior Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or Authenticating Agent, ( i ) the full and prompt payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, and any Redemption Price with respect to, such Senior Note, when, where and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity thereof, by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise in accordance with the terms of such Senior Note and the Indenture and ( ii ) the full and prompt payment of interest on the overdue principal and interest, if any, on such Senior Note, at the rate specified in such Senior Note and to the extent lawful and ( b ) to the Trustee the full and prompt payment upon written demand therefor of all amounts due to it in accordance with the terms of the Indenture (collectively the “Guaranteed Obligation”). If for any reason the Company shall fail punctually to pay any such Guaranteed Obligation, the Guarantor hereby agrees to cause any such Guaranteed Obligation to be made punctually when, where and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity thereof, by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise. All payments by the Guarantor hereunder shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America. This Guarantee is unsecured and ranks equally in right of payment with all of the Guarantor’s existing and future senior indebtedness.

#### SECTION 2.2. Obligations Unconditional.

The obligations of the Guarantor under this Guarantee shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable and shall constitute a continuing guarantee of payment and not of collectability. Such obligations shall remain in full force and effect until this Guarantee shall terminate in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.1 hereof, and, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, such obligations shall not be affected, modified, released or impaired by any state of facts or the happening from time to time of any event, including, without limitation, any of the following, whether or not with notice to, or the consent of, the Guarantor:

- (a) the waiver, compromise, settlement, release or termination of any or all of the obligations, covenants or agreements of the Company contained in the Senior Notes or the Indenture, or of the payment, performance or observance thereof;
- (b) the failure to give notice to the Guarantor of the occurrence of any default or an Event of Default under the terms and provisions of the Senior Notes or the Indenture;
- (c) the assignment or purported assignment of any of the obligations, covenants and agreements contained in this Guarantee;
- (d) the extension of the time for payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, or any Redemption Price with respect to, the Senior Notes or of the time for performance of any obligations, covenants or agreements under or arising out of the Senior Notes or the Indenture or the extension or the renewal of any thereof;
- (e) the modification or amendment (whether material or otherwise) of any obligation, covenant or agreement set forth in the Senior Notes or the Indenture;
- (f) the taking or the omission to take any of the actions referred to in this Guarantee or in the Indenture;
- (g) any failure, omission or delay on the part of, or the inability of, the Trustee or the Holders of the Senior Notes to enforce, assert or exercise any right, power or remedy conferred on the Trustee, such Holders or any other person in this Guarantee or in the Indenture for any reason;
- (h) the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, merger, consolidation, sale or other disposition of all or substantially all the assets, marshaling of assets and liabilities, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition with creditors or readjustment of, or other similar proceedings affecting the Company or any or all of its assets, or any allegation or contest of the validity of the Senior Notes or the Indenture or the disaffirmance of the Senior Notes or the Indenture in any such proceeding; it being specifically understood, consented and agreed to that this Guarantee shall remain and continue in full force and effect and shall be enforceable against the Guarantor to the same extent and with the same force and effect as if such proceedings had not been instituted, and it is the intent and purpose of this Guarantee that the Guarantor shall and does hereby waive, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, all rights and benefits which might accrue to the Guarantor by reason of any such proceedings;
- (i) any event or action that would, in the absence of this clause, result in the release or discharge by operation of law of the Guarantor from the performance or observance of any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Guarantee;

- (j) the default or failure of the Guarantor fully to perform any of its obligations set forth in this Guarantee;
- (k) the release, substitution or replacement of any security pledged for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Notes under the Indenture;
- (l) the disposition by the Company of any or all of its interest in any capital stock of the Guarantor, or any change, restructuring or termination of the corporate structure, ownership, corporate existence or any rights or franchises of the Guarantor;
- (m) any other circumstances which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or a guarantor; or
- (n) any other occurrence whatsoever, whether similar or dissimilar to the foregoing.

SECTION 2.3. No Waiver or Set-Off.

The Guarantor agrees that, to the maximum extent permitted by law, ( a ) no act of commission or omission of any kind or at any time on the part of the Trustee or any Holder of the Senior Notes, or their successors and assigns, in respect of any matter whatsoever shall in any way impair the rights of the Trustee or such Holders to enforce any right, power or benefit under this Guarantee, and ( b ) no set-off, counterclaim, reduction, or diminution of any obligation, or any defense of any kind or nature (other than performance), which the Guarantor or the Company has or may have against the Trustee or such Holders or any assignee or successor thereof shall be available hereunder to the Guarantor.

SECTION 2.4. Waiver of Notice; Expenses.

The Guarantor hereby expressly waives notice from the Trustee or the Holders of the Senior Notes of their acceptance and reliance on this Guarantee. The Guarantor further waives, to the maximum extent permitted by law, any right that it may have ( a ) to require the Trustee or the Holders of the Senior Notes to take action or otherwise proceed against the Company, ( b ) to require the Trustee or the Holders of the Senior Notes to proceed against or exhaust any security pledged for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Notes under the Indenture or ( c ) to require the Trustee or the Holders of the Senior Notes otherwise to enforce, assert or exercise any other right, power or remedy that may be available to the Trustee or such Holders. The Guarantor agrees to pay all costs, expenses and fees, including all reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, that may be incurred by the Trustee in enforcing or attempting to enforce this Guarantee or protecting the rights of the Trustee or the Holders of the Senior Notes following any default on the part of the Guarantor hereunder, whether the same shall be enforced by suit or otherwise.

SECTION 2.5. Subrogation of Guarantor; Subordination.

Notwithstanding any payment or payments made by the Guarantor, the Guarantor agrees that it will not enforce, by reason of subrogation, contribution, indemnity or otherwise, any rights the Trustee or the Holders of the Senior Notes may have against the Company until all of the Guaranteed Obligations shall have been finally, indefeasibly and unconditionally paid in full. Any claim of the Guarantor against the Company arising from payments made by the Guarantor by reason of this Guarantee shall be in all respects subordinated to the final, indefeasible, unconditional, full and complete payment or discharge of all of the Guaranteed Obligations guaranteed hereby.

SECTION 2.6. Reinstatement.

This Guarantee shall continue to be effective, or be automatically reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, or any part thereof, made by or on behalf of the Company or the Guarantor in respect of any of the Senior Notes is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned by the Trustee or any Holder of such Senior Notes for any reason whatsoever, whether upon the insolvency, bankruptcy, dissolution, liquidation or reorganization of the Company, or upon or as a result of the appointment of a receiver, intervenor or conservator of, or trustee or similar officer for the Company or any substantial part of its properties, or otherwise, all as though such payment had not been made.

SECTION 2.7. Rights of Holders.

The Guarantor expressly acknowledges that the Trustee has the right to enforce this Guarantee on behalf of the Holders of the Senior Notes in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Indenture.

**ARTICLE III**

**COVENANTS OF THE GUARANTOR**

SECTION 3.1. Consolidation, Merger Conveyance, Transfer or Lease.

(a) Subject to Section 3.1(c), the Guarantor shall not consolidate with or merge with or into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease its assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, and the Guarantor shall not permit any Person to consolidate with or merge with or into the Guarantor, unless:

- (1) the Guarantor or the Company is the surviving corporation in a merger or consolidation; or

(2) in case the Guarantor shall consolidate with or merge into another Person or convey, transfer or lease its assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Guarantor is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the assets of the Guarantor substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation, partnership, trust or limited liability company, organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume, by a supplemental agreement hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Guarantor under the Indenture and this Guarantee; and

(3) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(4) the Guarantor has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental agreement is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental agreement comply with this Section 3.1 and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(b) Subject to Section 3.1(c), any indebtedness which becomes an obligation of the Guarantor or any of its Subsidiaries as a result of any such transaction shall be treated as having been incurred by the Guarantor or such Subsidiary at the time of such transaction.

(c) The provisions of Section 3.1(a) and (b) shall not be applicable to:

(1) the direct or indirect conveyance, transfer or lease of all or any portion of the stock, assets or liabilities of any of the Guarantor's wholly owned Subsidiaries to the Guarantor or to the Company or to other wholly owned Subsidiaries of the Guarantor; or

(2) any recapitalization transaction, a change of control of the Guarantor or a highly leveraged transaction unless such transaction or change of control is structured to include a merger or consolidation by the Guarantor or the conveyance, transfer or lease of the Guarantor's assets substantially as an entirety.

(d) Upon any consolidation of the Guarantor with, or merger of the Guarantor into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the assets of the Guarantor substantially as an entirety in accordance with this Section 3.1, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Guarantor is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may



exercise every right and power of, the Guarantor under this Guarantee with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Guarantor herein, and thereafter, except in the case of any lease, the Guarantor shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Guarantee and may be dissolved and liquidated.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease, such changes in phraseology and form may be made in this Guarantee thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

SECTION 3.2. Reports by the Guarantor.

During the term hereof, the Guarantor covenants:

(a) to file with the Trustee, within 30 days after the Guarantor is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Guarantor may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or, if the Guarantor is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission pursuant to Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations. All reports, information and documents described in this Section 3.2(a) and filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval (EDGAR) system or any successor system shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee;

(b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission pursuant to Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Guarantor with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Guarantee and the Indenture, as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;

(c) to transmit to all Holders of the Senior Notes within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Guarantor pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 3.2, as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed

from time to time by the Commission pursuant to Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act; and

(d) to deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Guarantor, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer, or principal accounting officer as to his or her knowledge of the Guarantor's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Guarantee. For purposes of this Section 3.2, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Guarantee.

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

#### **ARTICLE IV**

##### **NOTICES**

###### **SECTION 4.1.      Notices .**

All notices, certificates or other communications to the Guarantor hereunder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Guarantor addressed to it at Principal Financial Services, Inc. 711 High Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50392, Attention: General Counsel, or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Guarantor.

#### **ARTICLE V**

##### **MISCELLANEOUS**

###### **SECTION 5.1.      Effective Date; Termination .**

The obligations of the Guarantor hereunder shall arise absolutely and unconditionally upon the date of the initial delivery of and authentication of the Senior Notes. Subject to Section 2.6, this Guarantee shall terminate on such date as the Indenture is discharged and satisfied.

###### **SECTION 5.2.      Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent .**

The Guarantor shall provide the Trustee with such evidence of compliance with such conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Guarantee that relate to the matters

set forth in Section 314(c) of the Trust Indenture Act. Any certificate or opinion required to be given by an officer pursuant to Section 314(c)(1) may be given in the form of an Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 5.3. Remedies Not Exclusive.

No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or Holders of the Senior Notes is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but, to the maximum extent permitted by law, each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Guarantee or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default, omission or failure of performance hereunder shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right or power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Trustee and Holders of the Senior Notes to exercise any remedy reserved to any of them in this Guarantee, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, it shall not be necessary to give any notice. In the event any provision contained in this Guarantee should be breached, and thereafter duly waived, such waiver shall be limited to the particular breach so waived and shall not be deemed to waive any other breach hereunder. To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, no waiver, amendment, release or modification of this Guarantee shall be established by conduct, custom or course of dealing, but solely by an instrument in writing duly executed by the parties to this Guarantee and consistent with the terms of the Indenture.

SECTION 5.4. Limitation of Guarantor's Liability.

Any term or provision of this Guarantee notwithstanding, the Guarantee shall not exceed the maximum amount that can be guaranteed by the Guarantor without rendering the Guarantee voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

SECTION 5.5. Entire Agreement; Counterparts.

This Guarantee constitutes the entire agreement, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and may be executed simultaneously in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

SECTION 5.6. Severability.

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, the invalidity or unenforceability of any one or more phrases, sentences, clauses or sections contained in

this Guarantee shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining portions of this Guarantee, or any part thereof.

SECTION 5.7. Governing Law.

THIS GUARANTEE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. This Guarantee is subject to the Trust Indenture Act and if any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act that is required by the Trust Indenture Act to be a part of and govern this Guarantee, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Guarantee modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act that may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Guarantee as so modified, or to be excluded, as the case may be, whether or not such provision of this Guarantee refers expressly to such provision of the Trust Indenture Act.

The Guarantor shall be an "obligor" with respect to the Senior Notes as such term is defined in and solely for the purposes of the Trust Indenture Act and shall comply with those provisions of the Indenture compliance with which is required by an "obligor" under the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 5.8. Amendment; Modification.

This Guarantee may be amended or modified pursuant to the terms of the Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Guarantor has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC.

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

Title:

---

[Designation of Subordinated Notes]

GUARANTEE

from

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC., as Guarantor

to

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

Dated as of [specify execution and delivery date]

---

---

## GUARANTEE

This Guarantee (this "Guarantee") is made and entered into as of [specify execution and delivery date] from PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Iowa, as guarantor (herein called the "Guarantor," which term includes any successor hereunder), to THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., a national banking association incorporated and existing under the laws of the United States of America, as trustee (the "Trustee," as further defined in the Indenture hereinafter referred to). Defined terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings given to them in the Subordinated Indenture, dated as of [specify execution and delivery date] (the "Original Indenture"), among Principal Financial Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company," as further defined in the Indenture hereinafter referred to), the Guarantor and the Trustee, as supplemented by the [specify applicable Supplemental Indenture], dated as of [specify execution and delivery date], among the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee with respect to the Subordinated Notes as defined below (together with the Original Indenture, the "Indenture").

## RECITALS

The Guarantor is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Guarantee to provide for the guarantee by the Guarantor for the benefit of the Holders of the [description of securities] (the "Subordinated Notes") issued pursuant to the Indenture.

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Subordinated Notes by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Subordinated Notes, as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF GUARANTOR

#### SECTION 1.1. Guarantor Representations and Warranties.

The Guarantor does hereby represent and warrant that it is a corporation duly incorporated and in good standing under the laws of the State of Iowa, has the power to enter into and perform this Guarantee and to own its corporate property and assets, has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Guarantee by proper corporate action and neither this Guarantee, the authorization, execution, delivery and performance hereof, the performance of the agreements herein contained nor the consummation of the transactions herein contemplated will violate in any material respect any provision of law, any order of any court or agency of government or any agreement, indenture or other

---

instrument to which the Guarantor is a party or by which it or its property is bound, or in any material respect be in conflict with or result in a breach of or constitute a default under any indenture, agreement or other instrument or any provision of its certificate of incorporation, bylaws or any requirement of law. This Guarantee constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Guarantor enforceable against the Guarantor in accordance with its terms, except as the enforceability hereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally and by general equitable principles.

## ARTICLE II

### GUARANTEE OF OBLIGATIONS

#### SECTION 2.1. Obligations Guaranteed.

Subject to the provisions of this Article II, the Guarantor hereby fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees (a) to each Holder of a Subordinated Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or Authenticating Agent, (i) the full and prompt payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, and any Redemption Price with respect to, such Subordinated Note, when, where and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity thereof, by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise in accordance with the terms of such Subordinated Note and the Indenture and (ii) the full and prompt payment of interest on the overdue principal and interest, if any, on such Subordinated Note, at the rate specified in such Subordinated Note and to the extent lawful and (b) to the Trustee the full and prompt payment upon written demand therefor of all amounts due to it in accordance with the terms of the Indenture (collectively the “Guaranteed Obligation”). If for any reason the Company shall fail punctually to pay any such Guaranteed Obligation, the Guarantor hereby agrees to cause any such Guaranteed Obligation to be made punctually when, where and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity thereof, by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise. All payments by the Guarantor hereunder shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America.

#### SECTION 2.2. Obligations Unconditional.

The obligations of the Guarantor under this Guarantee shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable and shall constitute a continuing guarantee of payment and not of collectability. Such obligations shall remain in full force and effect until this Guarantee shall terminate in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.1 hereof, and, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, such obligations shall not be affected, modified, released or impaired by any state of facts or the happening from time to time of any event, including, without limitation, any of the following, whether or not with notice to, or the consent of, the Guarantor:

- (a) the waiver, compromise, settlement, release or termination of any or all of the obligations, covenants or agreements of the Company contained in the Subordinated Notes or the Indenture, or of the payment, performance or observance thereof;
- (b) the failure to give notice to the Guarantor of the occurrence of any default or an Event of Default under the terms and provisions of the Subordinated Notes or the Indenture;
- (c) the assignment or purported assignment of any of the obligations, covenants and agreements contained in this Guarantee;
- (d) the extension of the time for payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, or any Redemption Price with respect to, the Subordinated Notes or of the time for performance of any obligations, covenants or agreements under or arising out of the Subordinated Notes or the Indenture or the extension or the renewal of any thereof;
- (e) the modification or amendment (whether material or otherwise) of any obligation, covenant or agreement set forth in the Subordinated Notes or the Indenture;
- (f) the taking or the omission to take any of the actions referred to in this Guarantee or in the Indenture;
- (g) any failure, omission or delay on the part of, or the inability of, the Trustee or the Holders of the Subordinated Notes to enforce, assert or exercise any right, power or remedy conferred on the Trustee, such Holders or any other person in this Guarantee or in the Indenture for any reason;
- (h) the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, merger, consolidation, sale or other disposition of all or substantially all the assets, marshaling of assets and liabilities, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition with creditors or readjustment of, or other similar proceedings affecting the Company or any or all of its assets, or any allegation or contest of the validity of the Subordinated Notes or the Indenture or the disaffirmance of the Subordinated Notes or the Indenture in any such proceeding; it being specifically understood, consented and agreed to that this Guarantee shall remain and continue in full force and effect and shall be enforceable against the Guarantor to the same extent and with the same force and effect as if such proceedings had not been instituted, and it is the intent and purpose of this Guarantee that the Guarantor shall and does hereby waive, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, all rights and benefits which might accrue to the Guarantor by reason of any such proceedings;
- (i) any event or action that would, in the absence of this clause, result in the release or discharge by operation of law of the Guarantor from the performance or observance of any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Guarantee;



- (j) the default or failure of the Guarantor fully to perform any of its obligations set forth in this Guarantee;
- (k) the release, substitution or replacement of any security pledged for the benefit of the Holders of the Subordinated Notes under the Indenture;
- (l) the disposition by the Company of any or all of its interest in any capital stock of the Guarantor, or any change, restructuring or termination of the corporate structure, ownership, corporate existence or any rights or franchises of the Guarantor;
- (m) any other circumstances which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or a guarantor; or
- (n) any other occurrence whatsoever, whether similar or dissimilar to the foregoing.

SECTION 2.3. No Waiver or Set-Off.

The Guarantor agrees that, to the maximum extent permitted by law, ( a ) no act of commission or omission of any kind or at any time on the part of the Trustee or any Holder of the Subordinated Notes, or their successors and assigns, in respect of any matter whatsoever shall in any way impair the rights of the Trustee or such Holders to enforce any right, power or benefit under this Guarantee, and ( b ) no set-off, counterclaim, reduction, or diminution of any obligation, or any defense of any kind or nature (other than performance), which the Guarantor or the Company has or may have against the Trustee or such Holders or any assignee or successor thereof shall be available hereunder to the Guarantor.

SECTION 2.4. Waiver of Notice; Expenses.

The Guarantor hereby expressly waives notice from the Trustee or the Holders of the Subordinated Notes of their acceptance and reliance on this Guarantee. The Guarantor further waives, to the maximum extent permitted by law, any right that it may have ( a ) to require the Trustee or the Holders of the Subordinated Notes to take action or otherwise proceed against the Company, ( b ) to require the Trustee or the Holders of the Subordinated Notes to proceed against or exhaust any security pledged for the benefit of the Holders of the Subordinated Notes under the Indenture or ( c ) to require the Trustee or the Holders of the Subordinated Notes otherwise to enforce, assert or exercise any other right, power or remedy that may be available to the Trustee or such Holders. The Guarantor agrees to pay all costs, expenses and fees, including all reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, that may be incurred by the Trustee in enforcing or attempting to enforce this Guarantee or protecting the rights of the Trustee or the Holders of the Subordinated Notes following any default on the part of the Guarantor hereunder, whether the same shall be enforced by suit or otherwise.

SECTION 2.5. Subrogation of Guarantor; Subordination.

Notwithstanding any payment or payments made by the Guarantor, the Guarantor agrees that it will not enforce, by reason of subrogation, contribution, indemnity or otherwise, any rights the Trustee or the Holders of the Subordinated Notes may have against the Company until all of the Guaranteed Obligations shall have been finally, indefeasibly and unconditionally paid in full. Any claim of the Guarantor against the Company arising from payments made by the Guarantor by reason of this Guarantee shall be in all respects subordinated to the final, indefeasible, unconditional, full and complete payment or discharge of all of the Guaranteed Obligations guaranteed hereby.

SECTION 2.6. Reinstatement.

This Guarantee shall continue to be effective, or be automatically reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, or any part thereof, made by or on behalf of the Company or the Guarantor in respect of any of the Subordinated Notes is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned by the Trustee or any Holder of such Subordinated Notes for any reason whatsoever, whether upon the insolvency, bankruptcy, dissolution, liquidation or reorganization of the Company, or upon or as a result of the appointment of a receiver, intervenor or conservator of, or trustee or similar officer for the Company or any substantial part of its properties, or otherwise, all as though such payment had not been made.

SECTION 2.7. Rights of Holders.

The Guarantor expressly acknowledges that the Trustee has the right to enforce this Guarantee on behalf of the Holders of the Subordinated Notes in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Indenture.

SECTION 2.8. Subordination of Guarantee.

This Guarantee shall be subordinate in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor to the extent and in the manner provided in Article Thirteen of the Original Indenture.

**ARTICLE III**

**COVENANTS OF THE GUARANTOR**

SECTION 3.1. Consolidation, Merger Conveyance, Transfer or Lease.

(a) Subject to Section 3.1(c), the Guarantor shall not consolidate with or merge with or into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease its assets substantially as

an entirety to any Person, and the Guarantor shall not permit any Person to consolidate with or merge with or into the Guarantor, unless:

(1) the Guarantor or the Company is the surviving corporation in a merger or consolidation; or

(2) in case the Guarantor shall consolidate with or merge into another Person or convey, transfer or lease its assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Guarantor is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the assets of the Guarantor substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation, partnership, trust or limited liability company, organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume, by a supplemental agreement hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Guarantor under the Indenture and this Guarantee; and

(3) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(4) the Guarantor has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental agreement is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental agreement comply with this Section 3.1 and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(b) Subject to Section 3.1(c), any indebtedness which becomes an obligation of the Guarantor or any of its Subsidiaries as a result of any such transaction shall be treated as having been incurred by the Guarantor or such Subsidiary at the time of such transaction.

(c) The provisions of Section 3.1(a) and (b) shall not be applicable to:

(1) the direct or indirect conveyance, transfer or lease of all or any portion of the stock, assets or liabilities of any of the Guarantor's wholly owned Subsidiaries to the Guarantor or to the Company or to other wholly owned Subsidiaries of the Guarantor; or

(2) any recapitalization transaction, a change of control of the Guarantor or a highly leveraged transaction unless such transaction or change of control is structured to include a merger or consolidation by the Guarantor or the conveyance, transfer or lease of the Guarantor's assets substantially as an entirety.

(d) Upon any consolidation of the Guarantor with, or merger of the Guarantor into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the assets of the Guarantor substantially as an entirety in accordance with this Section 3.1, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Guarantor is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Guarantor under this Guarantee with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Guarantor herein, and thereafter, except in the case of any lease, the Guarantor shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Guarantee and may be dissolved and liquidated.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease, such changes in phraseology and form may be made in this Guarantee thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

SECTION 3.2. Reports by the Guarantor.

During the term hereof, the Guarantor covenants:

(a) to file with the Trustee, within 30 days after the Guarantor is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Guarantor may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or, if the Guarantor is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission pursuant to Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations. All reports, information and documents described in this Section 3.2(a) and filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval (EDGAR) system or any successor system shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee;

(b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission pursuant to Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Guarantor with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Guarantee and the Indenture, as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;

(c) to transmit to all Holders of the Subordinated Notes within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Guarantor pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 3.2, as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission pursuant to Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act; and

(d) to deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Guarantor, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer, or principal accounting officer as to his or her knowledge of the Guarantor's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Guarantee. For purposes of this Section 3.2, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Guarantee.

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

#### **ARTICLE IV**

##### **NOTICES**

###### **SECTION 4.1. Notices.**

All notices, certificates or other communications to the Guarantor hereunder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Guarantor addressed to it at Principal Financial Services, Inc. 711 High Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50392, Attention: General Counsel, or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Guarantor.

#### **ARTICLE V**

##### **MISCELLANEOUS**

###### **SECTION 5.1. Effective Date; Termination.**

The obligations of the Guarantor hereunder shall arise absolutely and unconditionally upon the date of the initial delivery of and authentication of the Subordinated Notes. Subject to Section 2.6, this Guarantee shall terminate on such date as the Indenture is discharged and satisfied.

SECTION 5.2. Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent.

The Guarantor shall provide the Trustee with such evidence of compliance with such conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Guarantee that relate to the matters set forth in Section 314(c) of the Trust Indenture Act. Any certificate or opinion required to be given by an officer pursuant to Section 314(c) (1) may be given in the form of an Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 5.3. Remedies Not Exclusive.

No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or Holders of the Subordinated Notes is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but, to the maximum extent permitted by law, each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Guarantee or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default, omission or failure of performance hereunder shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right or power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Trustee and Holders of the Subordinated Notes to exercise any remedy reserved to any of them in this Guarantee, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, it shall not be necessary to give any notice. In the event any provision contained in this Guarantee should be breached, and thereafter duly waived, such waiver shall be limited to the particular breach so waived and shall not be deemed to waive any other breach hereunder. To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, no waiver, amendment, release or modification of this Guarantee shall be established by conduct, custom or course of dealing, but solely by an instrument in writing duly executed by the parties to this Guarantee and consistent with the terms of the Indenture.

SECTION 5.4. Limitation of Guarantor's Liability.

Any term or provision of this Guarantee notwithstanding, the Guarantee shall not exceed the maximum amount that can be guaranteed by the Guarantor without rendering the Guarantee voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

SECTION 5.5. Entire Agreement; Counterparts.

This Guarantee constitutes the entire agreement, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and may be executed simultaneously in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

10

---

SECTION 5.6. Severability.

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, the invalidity or unenforceability of any one or more phrases, sentences, clauses or sections contained in this Guarantee shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining portions of this Guarantee, or any part thereof.

SECTION 5.7. Governing Law.

THIS GUARANTEE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. This Guarantee is subject to the Trust Indenture Act and if any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act that is required by the Trust Indenture Act to be a part of and govern this Guarantee, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Guarantee modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act that may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Guarantee as so modified, or to be excluded, as the case may be, whether or not such provision of this Guarantee refers expressly to such provision of the Trust Indenture Act.

The Guarantor shall be an "obligor" with respect to the Subordinated Notes as such term is defined in and solely for the purposes of the Trust Indenture Act and shall comply with those provisions of the Indenture compliance with which is required by an "obligor" under the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 5.8. Amendment; Modification.

This Guarantee may be amended or modified pursuant to the terms of the Indenture.

11

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Guarantor has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

---

[Designation of Junior Subordinated Notes]

GUARANTEE

from

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC., as Guarantor

to

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

Dated as of [specify execution and delivery date]

---

---



## GUARANTEE

This Guarantee (this "Guarantee") is made and entered into as of [specify execution and delivery date] from PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Iowa, as guarantor (herein called the "Guarantor," which term includes any successor hereunder), to THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., a national banking association incorporated and existing under the laws of the United States of America, as trustee (the "Trustee," as further defined in the Indenture hereinafter referred to). Defined terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings given to them in the Junior Subordinated Indenture, dated as of May 7, 2015 (the "Original Indenture"), among Principal Financial Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company," as further defined in the Indenture hereinafter referred to), the Guarantor and the Trustee, as supplemented by the [specify applicable Supplemental Indenture], dated as of [specify execution and delivery date], among the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee with respect to the Junior Subordinated Notes as defined below (together with the Original Indenture, the "Indenture").

## RECITALS

The Guarantor is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Guarantee to provide for the guarantee by the Guarantor for the benefit of the Holders of the [description of securities] (the "Junior Subordinated Notes") issued pursuant to the Indenture.

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Junior Subordinated Notes by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes, as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF GUARANTOR

#### SECTION 1.1. Guarantor Representations and Warranties.

The Guarantor does hereby represent and warrant that it is a corporation duly incorporated and in good standing under the laws of the State of Iowa, has the power to enter into and perform this Guarantee and to own its corporate property and assets, has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Guarantee by proper corporate action and neither this Guarantee, the authorization, execution, delivery and performance hereof, the performance of the agreements herein contained nor the consummation of the transactions herein contemplated will violate in any material respect any provision of law, any order of any court or agency of government or any agreement, indenture or other

---

instrument to which the Guarantor is a party or by which it or its property is bound, or in any material respect be in conflict with or result in a breach of or constitute a default under any indenture, agreement or other instrument or any provision of its certificate of incorporation, bylaws or any requirement of law. This Guarantee constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Guarantor enforceable against the Guarantor in accordance with its terms, except as the enforceability hereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally and by general equitable principles.

## ARTICLE II

### GUARANTEE OF OBLIGATIONS

#### SECTION 2.1. Obligations Guaranteed.

Subject to the provisions of this Article II, the Guarantor hereby fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees ( a ) to each Holder of a Junior Subordinated Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or Authenticating Agent, ( i ) the full and prompt payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, and any Redemption Price with respect to, such Junior Subordinated Note, when, where and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity thereof, by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise in accordance with the terms of such Junior Subordinated Note and the Indenture and ( ii ) the full and prompt payment of interest on the overdue principal and interest, if any, on such Junior Subordinated Note, at the rate specified in such Junior Subordinated Note and to the extent lawful and ( b ) to the Trustee the full and prompt payment upon written demand therefor of all amounts due to it in accordance with the terms of the Indenture (collectively the “ Guaranteed Obligation ”). If for any reason the Company shall fail punctually to pay any such Guaranteed Obligation, the Guarantor hereby agrees to cause any such Guaranteed Obligation to be made punctually when, where and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity thereof, by acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise. All payments by the Guarantor hereunder shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America.

#### SECTION 2.2. Obligations Unconditional.

The obligations of the Guarantor under this Guarantee shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable and shall constitute a continuing guarantee of payment and not of collectability. Such obligations shall remain in full force and effect until this Guarantee shall terminate in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.1 hereof, and, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, such obligations shall not be affected, modified, released or impaired by any state of facts or the happening from time to time of

any event, including, without limitation, any of the following, whether or not with notice to, or the consent of, the Guarantor:

- (a) the waiver, compromise, settlement, release or termination of any or all of the obligations, covenants or agreements of the Company contained in the Junior Subordinated Notes or the Indenture, or of the payment, performance or observance thereof;
- (b) the failure to give notice to the Guarantor of the occurrence of any default or an Event of Default under the terms and provisions of the Junior Subordinated Notes or the Indenture;
- (c) the assignment or purported assignment of any of the obligations, covenants and agreements contained in this Guarantee;
- (d) the extension of the time for payment of any principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, or any Redemption Price with respect to, the Junior Subordinated Notes or of the time for performance of any obligations, covenants or agreements under or arising out of the Junior Subordinated Notes or the Indenture or the extension or the renewal of any thereof;
- (e) the modification or amendment (whether material or otherwise) of any obligation, covenant or agreement set forth in the Junior Subordinated Notes or the Indenture;
- (f) the taking or the omission to take any of the actions referred to in this Guarantee or in the Indenture;
- (g) any failure, omission or delay on the part of, or the inability of, the Trustee or the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes to enforce, assert or exercise any right, power or remedy conferred on the Trustee, such Holders or any other person in this Guarantee or in the Indenture for any reason;
- (h) the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, merger, consolidation, sale or other disposition of all or substantially all the assets, marshaling of assets and liabilities, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition with creditors or readjustment of, or other similar proceedings affecting the Company or any or all of its assets, or any allegation or contest of the validity of the Junior Subordinated Notes or the Indenture or the disaffirmance of the Junior Subordinated Notes or the Indenture in any such proceeding; it being specifically understood, consented and agreed to that this Guarantee shall remain and continue in full force and effect and shall be enforceable against the Guarantor to the same extent and with the same force and effect as if such proceedings had not been instituted, and it is the intent and purpose of this Guarantee that the

Guarantor shall and does hereby waive, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, all rights and benefits which might accrue to the Guarantor by reason of any such proceedings;

- (i) any event or action that would, in the absence of this clause, result in the release or discharge by operation of law of the Guarantor from the performance or observance of any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Guarantee;
- (j) the default or failure of the Guarantor fully to perform any of its obligations set forth in this Guarantee;
- (k) the release, substitution or replacement of any security pledged for the benefit of the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes under the Indenture;
- (l) the disposition by the Company of any or all of its interest in any capital stock of the Guarantor, or any change, restructuring or termination of the corporate structure, ownership, corporate existence or any rights or franchises of the Guarantor;
- (m) any other circumstances which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or a guarantor; or
- (n) any other occurrence whatsoever, whether similar or dissimilar to the foregoing.

SECTION 2.3. No Waiver or Set-Off.

The Guarantor agrees that, to the maximum extent permitted by law, ( a ) no act of commission or omission of any kind or at any time on the part of the Trustee or any Holder of the Junior Subordinated Notes, or their successors and assigns, in respect of any matter whatsoever shall in any way impair the rights of the Trustee or such Holders to enforce any right, power or benefit under this Guarantee, and ( b ) no set-off, counterclaim, reduction, or diminution of any obligation, or any defense of any kind or nature (other than performance), which the Guarantor or the Company has or may have against the Trustee or such Holders or any assignee or successor thereof shall be available hereunder to the Guarantor.

SECTION 2.4. Waiver of Notice; Expenses.

The Guarantor hereby expressly waives notice from the Trustee or the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes of their acceptance and reliance on this Guarantee. The Guarantor further waives, to the maximum extent permitted by law, any right that it may have ( a ) to require the Trustee or the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes to take action or otherwise proceed against the Company, ( b ) to require the Trustee or the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes to proceed against or exhaust any security

pledged for the benefit of the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes under the Indenture or ( c ) to require the Trustee or the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes otherwise to enforce, assert or exercise any other right, power or remedy that may be available to the Trustee or such Holders. The Guarantor agrees to pay all costs, expenses and fees, including all reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, that may be incurred by the Trustee in enforcing or attempting to enforce this Guarantee or protecting the rights of the Trustee or the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes following any default on the part of the Guarantor hereunder, whether the same shall be enforced by suit or otherwise.

SECTION 2.5.        Subrogation of Guarantor; Subordination.

Notwithstanding any payment or payments made by the Guarantor, the Guarantor agrees that it will not enforce, by reason of subrogation, contribution, indemnity or otherwise, any rights the Trustee or the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes may have against the Company until all of the Guaranteed Obligations shall have been finally, indefeasibly and unconditionally paid in full. Any claim of the Guarantor against the Company arising from payments made by the Guarantor by reason of this Guarantee shall be in all respects subordinated to the final, indefeasible, unconditional, full and complete payment or discharge of all of the Guaranteed Obligations guaranteed hereby.

SECTION 2.6.        Reinstatement.

This Guarantee shall continue to be effective, or be automatically reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, or any part thereof, made by or on behalf of the Company or the Guarantor in respect of any of the Junior Subordinated Notes is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned by the Trustee or any Holder of such Junior Subordinated Notes for any reason whatsoever, whether upon the insolvency, bankruptcy, dissolution, liquidation or reorganization of the Company, or upon or as a result of the appointment of a receiver, intervenor or conservator of, or trustee or similar officer for the Company or any substantial part of its properties, or otherwise, all as though such payment had not been made.

SECTION 2.7.        Rights of Holders.

The Guarantor expressly acknowledges that the Trustee has the right to enforce this Guarantee on behalf of the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Indenture.

SECTION 2.8.        Subordination of Guarantee.

This Guarantee shall be subordinate in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness of the Guarantor to the extent and in the manner provided in Article Thirteen of the Original Indenture.

## ARTICLE III

### COVENANTS OF THE GUARANTOR

#### SECTION 3.1. Consolidation, Merger Conveyance, Transfer or Lease.

(a) Subject to Section 3.1(c), the Guarantor shall not consolidate with or merge with or into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease its assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, and the Guarantor shall not permit any Person to consolidate with or merge with or into the Guarantor, unless:

(1) the Guarantor or the Company is the surviving corporation in a merger or consolidation; or

(2) in case the Guarantor shall consolidate with or merge into another Person or convey, transfer or lease its assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Guarantor is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the assets of the Guarantor substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation, partnership, trust or limited liability company, organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume, by a supplemental agreement hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Guarantor under the Indenture and this Guarantee; and

(3) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(4) the Guarantor has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental agreement is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental agreement comply with this Section 3.1 and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

(b) Subject to Section 3.1(c), any indebtedness which becomes an obligation of the Guarantor or any of its Subsidiaries as a result of any such transaction shall be treated as having been incurred by the Guarantor or such Subsidiary at the time of such transaction.

(c) The provisions of Section 3.1(a) and (b) shall not be applicable to:

(1) the direct or indirect conveyance, transfer or lease of all or any portion of the stock, assets or liabilities of any of the Guarantor's wholly owned Subsidiaries to the Guarantor or to the Company or to other wholly owned Subsidiaries of the Guarantor; or

(2) any recapitalization transaction, a change of control of the Guarantor or a highly leveraged transaction unless such transaction or change of control is structured to include a merger or consolidation by the Guarantor or the conveyance, transfer or lease of the Guarantor's assets substantially as an entirety.

(d) Upon any consolidation of the Guarantor with, or merger of the Guarantor into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the assets of the Guarantor substantially as an entirety in accordance with this Section 3.1, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Guarantor is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Guarantor under this Guarantee with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Guarantor herein, and thereafter, except in the case of any lease, the Guarantor shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Guarantee and may be dissolved and liquidated.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease, such changes in phraseology and form may be made in this Guarantee thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

SECTION 3.2. Reports by the Guarantor.

During the term hereof, the Guarantor covenants:

(a) to file with the Trustee, within 30 days after the Guarantor is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Guarantor may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or, if the Guarantor is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission pursuant to Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations. All reports, information and documents described in this Section 3.2(a) and filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering,

Analysis and Retrieval (EDGAR) system or any successor system shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee;

(b) to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission pursuant to Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Guarantor with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Guarantee and the Indenture, as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations;

(c) to transmit to all Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Guarantor pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 3.2, as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission pursuant to Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act; and

(d) to deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Guarantor, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer, or principal accounting officer as to his or her knowledge of the Guarantor's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Guarantee. For purposes of this Section 3.2, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Guarantee.

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

## ARTICLE IV

### NOTICES

#### SECTION 4.1. Notices.

All notices, certificates or other communications to the Guarantor hereunder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Guarantor addressed to it at Principal Financial Services, Inc. 711 High Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50392, Attention: General Counsel, or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Guarantor.



## ARTICLE V

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### SECTION 5.1. Effective Date; Termination.

The obligations of the Guarantor hereunder shall arise absolutely and unconditionally upon the date of the initial delivery of and authentication of the Junior Subordinated Notes. Subject to Section 2.6, this Guarantee shall terminate on such date as the Indenture is discharged and satisfied.

#### SECTION 5.2. Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent.

The Guarantor shall provide the Trustee with such evidence of compliance with such conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Guarantee that relate to the matters set forth in Section 314(c) of the Trust Indenture Act. Any certificate or opinion required to be given by an officer pursuant to Section 314(c) (1) may be given in the form of an Officers' Certificate.

#### SECTION 5.3. Remedies Not Exclusive.

No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but, to the maximum extent permitted by law, each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under this Guarantee or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default, omission or failure of performance hereunder shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right or power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Trustee and Holders of the Junior Subordinated Notes to exercise any remedy reserved to any of them in this Guarantee, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, it shall not be necessary to give any notice. In the event any provision contained in this Guarantee should be breached, and thereafter duly waived, such waiver shall be limited to the particular breach so waived and shall not be deemed to waive any other breach hereunder. To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, no waiver, amendment, release or modification of this Guarantee shall be established by conduct, custom or course of dealing, but solely by an instrument in writing duly executed by the parties to this Guarantee and consistent with the terms of the Indenture.

#### SECTION 5.4. Limitation of Guarantor's Liability.

Any term or provision of this Guarantee notwithstanding, the Guarantee shall not exceed the maximum amount that can be guaranteed by the Guarantor without rendering

10

---

the Guarantee voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

#### SECTION 5.5. Entire Agreement; Counterparts.

This Guarantee constitutes the entire agreement, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and may be executed simultaneously in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

#### SECTION 5.6. Severability.

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, the invalidity or unenforceability of any one or more phrases, sentences, clauses or sections contained in this Guarantee shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining portions of this Guarantee, or any part thereof.

#### SECTION 5.7. Governing Law.

THIS GUARANTEE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. This Guarantee is subject to the Trust Indenture Act and if any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act that is required by the Trust Indenture Act to be a part of and govern this Guarantee, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Guarantee modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act that may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Guarantee as so modified, or to be excluded, as the case may be, whether or not such provision of this Guarantee refers expressly to such provision of the Trust Indenture Act.

The Guarantor shall be an "obligor" with respect to the Junior Subordinated Notes as such term is defined in and solely for the purposes of the Trust Indenture Act and shall comply with those provisions of the Indenture compliance with which is required by an "obligor" under the Trust Indenture Act.

#### SECTION 5.8. Amendment; Modification.

This Guarantee may be amended or modified pursuant to the terms of the Indenture.

11

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Guarantor has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL SERVICES, INC.

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

Title:

---

May 3, 2017

Principal Financial Group, Inc.  
711 High Street  
Des Moines, Iowa 50392

Principal Financial Services, Inc.  
711 High Street  
Des Moines, Iowa 50392

Principal Financial Group, Inc. and Principal Financial Services, Inc.  
Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special New York counsel to Principal Financial Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and Principal Financial Services, Inc., an Iowa corporation (“PFSI”), in connection with the filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”), of a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the “Registration Statement”), relating to the proposed issuance from time to time of ( i ) senior debt securities of the Company (the “Senior Debt Securities”) to be issued pursuant to the Senior Indenture (the “Senior Indenture”), dated as of May 21, 2009, among the Company, PFSI, as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “Senior Trustee”), ( ii ) subordinated debt securities of the Company (the “Subordinated Debt Securities”), to be issued pursuant to a Subordinated Indenture (the “Subordinated Indenture”) to be entered into among the Company, PFSI, as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “Subordinated Trustee”), (iii) junior subordinated debt securities of the Company (the “Junior Subordinated Debt Securities” and, together with the Senior Debt Securities and the Subordinated Debt Securities, the “Debt Securities”) to be issued pursuant to the Junior Subordinated Indenture (the “Junior Subordinated Indenture” and, together with the Senior Indenture and the Subordinated Indenture, the “Indentures”), dated as of May 7, 2015, among the Company, PFSI, as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “Junior Subordinated Trustee” and, together with the Senior Trustee and the Subordinated Trustee, the “Trustees”), ( iv ) shares of preferred stock of the Company, par value \$.01 per share (the “Preferred Stock”), ( v ) shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$.01 per share (the “Common Stock”), ( vi ) depositary shares representing fractional interests in Debt Securities or Preferred Stock (the “Depository”).

---

Shares”) pursuant to a deposit agreement (the “Deposit Agreement”), ( vii ) warrants representing rights to purchase Debt Securities, Preferred Stock, Common Stock or other types of securities, property or assets as well as other warrants (the “Warrants”) pursuant to one or more warrant agreements (“Warrant Agreements”), ( viii ) purchase contracts representing rights or obligations to purchase or sell Preferred Stock, Common Stock or other securities, property or assets (the “Purchase Contracts”), ( ix ) purchase units, representing ownership of Purchase Contracts and Debt Securities (or undivided beneficial interests therein), Depositary Shares or debt obligations of third parties, including U.S. Treasury Securities (the “Purchase Units”) and ( xii ) any other securities that may be described from time to time in the Registration Statement by means of a post-effective amendment (the “Other Securities” and, together with the Debt Securities, the Preferred Stock, the Common Stock, the Depositary Shares, the Warrants, the Purchase Contracts and the Purchase Units, the “Securities”). The obligations of the Company with respect to any non-convertible Securities that may be issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement, other than Common Stock, may be guaranteed by PFSI pursuant to one or more guarantees (each, a “PFSI Guarantee”).

In rendering the opinions expressed below, ( a ) we have examined and relied on the originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such agreements, documents and records of the Company and PFSI and such other instruments and certificates of public officials and officers and representatives of the Company and PFSI as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for the purposes of such opinions, ( b ) we have examined and relied as to factual matters upon, and have assumed the accuracy of, the statements made in the certificates of public officials and officers and representatives of the Company and PFSI delivered to us and ( c ) we have made such investigations of law as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for such opinions. In rendering the opinions expressed below, we have assumed, with your permission, without independent investigation or inquiry, ( i ) the authenticity and completeness of all documents submitted to us as originals, ( ii ) the genuineness of all signatures on all documents that we examined, ( iii ) the conformity to authentic originals and completeness of documents submitted to us as certified, conformed or reproduction copies, ( iv ) the legal capacity of all natural persons executing documents, ( v ) the power and authority of the Trustees to enter into and perform their obligations under the Indentures, ( vi ) the due authorization, execution and delivery of the Indentures by the Trustees and ( vii ) the enforceability of each Indenture against its respective Trustee.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing and the assumptions, qualifications and limitations hereinafter set forth, we are of the opinion that:

1. When ( i ) ( a ) the terms of the Senior Debt Securities and their issuance and sale have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action of the board of directors of the Company or a duly authorized committee thereof (the “Board of Directors”) and ( b ) the terms of the Senior Debt Securities have been duly established in accordance with the Senior Indenture and so as not to violate any applicable law, rule or regulation or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the

Company and so as to comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company and ( ii ) the Senior Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered as contemplated by the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto and in accordance with the Senior Indenture and any underwriting agreement, Warrants or Warrant Agreements relating to such issuance, against payment of the consideration fixed therefor by the Board of Directors, the Senior Debt Securities will be validly issued and will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

2. When ( i ) the terms, and the execution and delivery, of the Subordinated Indenture have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action of the Board of Directors, ( ii ) the Subordinated Indenture has been duly executed and delivered by the Company, PFSI and the Subordinated Trustee, ( iii ) ( a ) the terms of the Subordinated Debt Securities and their issuance and sale have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action of the Board of Directors and ( b ) the terms of the Subordinated Debt Securities have been duly established in accordance with the Subordinated Indenture and so as not to violate any applicable law, rule or regulation or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and so as to comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company and ( iv ) the Subordinated Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered as contemplated by the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto and in accordance with the Subordinated Indenture and any underwriting agreement, Warrants or Warrant Agreements relating to such issuance, against payment of the consideration fixed therefor by the Board of Directors, the Subordinated Debt Securities will be validly issued and will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

3. When ( i ) ( a ) the terms of the Junior Subordinated Debt Securities and their issuance and sale have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action of the Board of Directors and ( b ) the terms of the Junior Subordinated Debt Securities have been duly established in accordance with the Junior Subordinated Indenture and so as not to violate any applicable law, rule or regulation or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and so as to comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company and ( ii ) the Junior Subordinated Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered as contemplated by the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto and in accordance with the Junior Subordinated Indenture and any underwriting agreement, Warrants or Warrant Agreements relating to such issuance, against payment of the consideration fixed therefor by the Board of Directors, the Junior Subordinated Debt Securities will be validly issued and will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

4. When (i) the terms of the Preferred Stock and of its issuance and sale have been duly established in conformity with the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and authorized and approved by all necessary action of the Board of Directors, so as not to violate any applicable law, rule or regulation or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and so as to comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company, (ii) a Certificate of Designations fixing and determining the terms of the Preferred Stock has been duly filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and (iii) the shares of the Preferred Stock have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered as contemplated by the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto, and in accordance with such action of the Board of Directors, any underwriting agreement, Warrants or Warrant Agreements or Purchase Contracts relating to such issuance, against payment of the consideration fixed therefor by the Board of Directors, the Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

5. When (i) the terms, and the execution and delivery, of the Deposit Agreement relating to the Depositary Shares and the terms of the Depositary Shares and of their issuance and sale have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action of the Board of Directors, (ii) the Deposit Agreement and the depositary receipts evidencing the Depositary Shares (the "Depositary Receipts") have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and such depositary as shall have been duly appointed by the Company (the "Depositary"), (iii) the terms of the Depositary Shares and the Depositary Receipts have been established in accordance with the applicable Deposit Agreement so as not to violate any applicable law, rule or regulation or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company, and so as to comply with any applicable requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental authority having jurisdiction over the Company, (iv) (a) (1) in the case of Depositary Shares representing fractional interests in Subordinated Debt Securities, the Subordinated Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, PFSI and the Subordinated Trustee, as contemplated in paragraph 2 above, and (2) the Debt Securities relating to the Depositary Shares have been duly authorized, executed, authenticated, issued and delivered as contemplated in paragraph 1, 2 or 3 above, as the case may be, or (b) the shares of Preferred Stock relating to the Depositary Shares have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable as contemplated in paragraph 4 above and, in the case of either (a) or (b), have been deposited with the Depositary under the applicable Deposit Agreement and (v) the Depositary Receipts have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered, as contemplated by the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement related thereto, and in accordance with the terms of the Deposit Agreement and any underwriting agreement, Warrants or Warrant Agreements or Purchase Contracts relating to such issuance, against payment of the consideration fixed therefor by the Board of Directors, the Depositary Receipts will be validly issued.

6. When ( i ) the terms of the issuance and sale of the Common Stock have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action of the Board of Directors so as not to violate any applicable law, rule or regulation or result in a default under or a breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and so as to comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company and ( ii ) the shares of Common Stock have been duly executed, authenticated, issued, and delivered as contemplated by the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto, and in accordance with such action of the Board of Directors, any underwriting agreement, Warrants or Warrant Agreements or Purchase Contracts relating to such issuance, against payment of the consideration fixed therefor by the Board of Directors, the Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

7. When ( i ) the terms, and the execution and delivery, of the Warrants and any Warrant Agreement or Warrant Agreements relating to the Warrants and the terms of the issuance and sale of the Warrants and related matters have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action of the Board of Directors, ( ii ) the Warrant Agreement or Warrant Agreements relating to the Warrants have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and such warrant agent as shall have been duly appointed by the Company, ( iii ) the terms of the Warrants have been established in accordance with the applicable Warrant Agreement and so as not to violate any applicable law, rule or regulation or result in a default under or a breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and so as to comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company and ( iv ) the Warrants or certificates representing the Warrants have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered as contemplated by the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto, and in accordance with the terms of any Warrant Agreement and underwriting agreement relating to such issuance, against payment of the consideration fixed therefor by the Board of Directors, the Warrants will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

8. When ( i ) the terms, and the execution and delivery, of the Purchase Contracts and the terms of the issuance and sale thereof and related matters have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action of the Board of Directors, ( ii ) the terms of the Purchase Contracts have been established so as not to violate any applicable law, rule or regulation or result in a default under or a breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and so as to comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company and ( iii ) the Purchase Contracts have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and such contract agent as shall have been duly appointed by the Company and any certificates representing Purchase Contracts have been duly executed, authenticated, if required, issued and delivered, in each case, as contemplated by the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto, and in accordance with any Purchase Contract and underwriting agreement related to such issuance, against payment of the

consideration fixed therefor by the Board of Directors, the Purchase Contracts will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

9. When ( i ) the terms of the Purchase Units and the terms of the issuance and sale thereof and related matters have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action of the Board of Directors, ( ii ) the terms of the Purchase Units have been established so as not to violate any applicable law, rule or regulation or result in a default under or a breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and so as to comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company, ( iii ) the Purchase Contracts that form a part of the Purchase Units have been duly authorized, executed, authenticated (if required), issued and delivered as contemplated in paragraph 8 above, ( iv ) ( a ) ( 1 ) the Subordinated Indenture relating to the Subordinated Debt Securities (or undivided beneficial interests therein) that form a part of the Purchase Units or that are deposited under the Deposit Agreement referred to below has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, PFSI and the Subordinated Trustee, as contemplated in paragraph 2 above and ( 2 ) the Debt Securities (or undivided beneficial interests therein) that form a part of the Purchase Units or that are deposited under the Deposit Agreement referred to below have been duly authorized, executed, authenticated, issued and delivered as contemplated in paragraph 1, 2 or 3 above, as the case may be, ( b ) the Preferred Stock that form a part of the Purchase Units have been duly authorized, executed, authenticated, issued and delivered as contemplated in paragraph 4 above, ( c ) ( 1 ) the Deposit Agreement relating to the Depositary Shares that form a part of the Purchase Units, the related Depositary Shares and the Depositary Receipts evidencing such Depositary Shares have been duly authorized, executed, authenticated, if required, and delivered as contemplated by paragraph 5 above, and ( 2 ) in the case of Depositary Shares representing fractional interests in Subordinated Debt Securities, the Subordinated Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, PFSI and the Subordinated Trustee, as contemplated in paragraph 2 above, and ( 3 ) the Debt Securities relating to the Depositary Shares that form a part of the Purchase Units have been duly authorized, executed, authenticated, issued and delivered as contemplated in paragraph 1, 2 or 3 above, as the case may be or ( d ) the debt obligations of third parties, including U.S. Treasury Securities, that form a part of the Purchase Units have been duly authorized, issued and delivered in accordance with their terms, and ( v ) the certificates representing the Purchase Units have been duly executed, authenticated, if required, issued and delivered as contemplated by the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto, and in accordance with any Purchase Contract and underwriting agreement relating to such issuance, against payment of the consideration fixed therefor by the Board of Directors, the Purchase Units will be validly issued.

10. If the Debt Securities are exchangeable or convertible into Common Stock, when ( i ) the terms of the issuance of the Common Stock have been duly authorized and approved by all necessary action of the Board of Directors, and ( ii ) the shares of Common Stock have been issued in exchange for or upon conversion of such Debt



Securities as contemplated by the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto, in accordance with the terms of the Debt Securities and the applicable Indenture, so as not to violate any applicable law, rule or regulation or result in a default under or a violation of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company, and so as to comply with any applicable requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental authority having jurisdiction over the Company, the shares of Common Stock so issued will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

11. When ( i ) the terms of a PFSI Guarantee have been duly authorized by all necessary action of the board of directors of PFSI so as not to violate any applicable law, rule or regulation or result in a default under or a breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon PFSI and so as to comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over PFSI and ( ii ) such PFSI Guarantee has been validly executed and delivered by PFSI, such PFSI Guarantee will constitute a valid and binding obligation of PFSI enforceable against PFSI in accordance with its terms.

Our opinions set forth above are subject to the effects of ( i ) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, reorganization and moratorium laws, and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights or remedies generally, ( ii ) general equitable principles (whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and ( iii ) concepts of good faith, reasonableness and fair dealing, and standards of materiality.

We express no opinion as to the laws of any jurisdiction other than the laws of the State of New York and the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, each as currently in effect.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Validity of Securities" in the Prospectus forming a part thereof. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Debevoise & Plimpton LLP

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in this Registration Statement (Form S-3) and related Prospectus of Principal Financial Group, Inc. for the registration of the securities identified therein and to the incorporation by reference therein of our reports dated February 8, 2017, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedules of Principal Financial Group, Inc., and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Principal Financial Group, Inc., included in its Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2016, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/Ernst & Young LLP

Des Moines, Iowa

May 3, 2017

---

POWER OF ATTORNEY  
Principal Financial Group, Inc.

Each person whose signature appears below does hereby: (i) make, constitute and appoint Timothy M. Dunbar and Karen E. Shaff, and each of them, with full power to act as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, in his or her name, place and stead to execute on his or her behalf, as an officer and/or director of Principal Financial Group, Inc. (the "Company"), one or more Registration Statements of the Company on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement"), including a prospectus and exhibits to such Registration Statement, and any and all amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement (including any and all post-effective amendments), and to file the same with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Act"), and any applicable securities exchange or securities self-regulatory body, and any and all other instruments which any of said attorneys-in-fact and agents deems necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Act, the rules, regulations and requirements of the SEC in respect thereof, and, if applicable, the securities or Blue Sky laws of any State or other governmental subdivision; (ii) give and grant to each of said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing whatsoever necessary or appropriate to be done in and about the premises as he or she might or could do in person, with full power of substitution and resubstitution; and (iii) ratify and confirm all that his or her said attorneys-in-fact and agents or substitutes may or shall lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have hereunto subscribed this power of attorney this 26<sup>th</sup> day of April 2017.

/s/ Daniel J. Houston

Daniel J. Houston

/s/ C. Daniel Gelatt, Jr.

C. Daniel Gelatt, Jr.

/s/ Deanna D. Strable-Soethout

Deanna D. Strable-Soethout

/s/ Sandra L. Helton

Sandra L. Helton

/s/ Betsy J. Bernard

Betsy J. Bernard

/s/ Roger C. Hochschild

Roger C. Hochschild

/s/ Jocelyn Carter-Miller

Jocelyn Carter-Miller

/s/ Scott M. Mills

Scott M. Mills

/s/ Michael T. Dan

Michael T. Dan

/s/ Blair C. Pickerell

Blair C. Pickerell

/s/ Dennis H. Ferro

Dennis H. Ferro

/s/ Elizabeth E. Tallett

Elizabeth E. Tallett

---

POWER OF ATTORNEY  
Principal Financial Services, Inc.

Each person whose signature appears below does hereby: (i) make, constitute and appoint Timothy M. Dunbar and Karen E. Shaff, and each of them, with full power to act as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, in his or her name, place and stead to execute on his or her behalf, as an officer and/or director of Principal Financial Services, Inc. (the "Company"), one or more Registration Statements of the Company on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement"), including a prospectus and exhibits to such Registration Statement, and any and all amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement (including any and all post-effective amendments), and to file the same with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Act"), and any applicable securities exchange or securities self-regulatory body, and any and all other instruments which any of said attorneys-in-fact and agents deems necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Act, the rules, regulations and requirements of the SEC in respect thereof, and, if applicable, the securities or Blue Sky laws of any State or other governmental subdivision; (ii) give and grant to each of said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing whatsoever necessary or appropriate to be done in and about the premises as he or she might or could do in person, with full power of substitution and resubstitution; and (iii) ratify and confirm all that his or her said attorneys-in-fact and agents or substitutes may or shall lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have hereunto subscribed this power of attorney this 26<sup>th</sup> day of April 2017.

/s/ Daniel J. Houston

Daniel J. Houston

/s/ C. Daniel Gelatt, Jr.

C. Daniel Gelatt, Jr.

/s/ Deanna D. Strable-Soethout

Deanna D. Strable-Soethout

/s/ Sandra L. Helton

Sandra L. Helton

/s/ Betsy J. Bernard

Betsy J. Bernard

/s/ Roger C. Hochschild

Roger C. Hochschild

/s/ Jocelyn Carter-Miller

Jocelyn Carter-Miller

/s/ Scott M. Mills

Scott M. Mills

/s/ Michael T. Dan

Michael T. Dan

/s/ Blair C. Pickerell

Blair C. Pickerell

/s/ Dennis H. Ferro

Dennis H. Ferro

/s/ Elizabeth E. Tallett

Elizabeth E. Tallett

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM T-1**

**STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY  
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A  
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE**

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE  
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 305(b)(2)

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

(Jurisdiction of incorporation  
if not a U.S. national bank)

**95-3571558**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**400 South Hope Street  
Suite 500**

**Los Angeles, California**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**90071**  
(Zip code)

**Principal Financial Group, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520346**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**Principal Financial Services, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Iowa**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520348**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**711 High Street  
Des Moines, Iowa**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**50392**  
(Zip code)

**Senior Debt Securities**

(Title of the indenture securities)

**1. General information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:**

- (a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.**

Name	Address
Comptroller of the Currency United States Department of the Treasury	Washington, DC 20219
Federal Reserve Bank	San Francisco, CA 94105
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	Washington, DC 20429

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Yes.

**2. Affiliations with Obligor.**

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None.

**16. List of Exhibits.**

Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

1. A copy of the articles of association of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. (Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
2. A copy of certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business. (Exhibit 2 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948).
3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers (Exhibit 3 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).



4. A copy of the existing by-laws of the trustee (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-162713).
6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

## SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Houston, and State of Texas, on the 28<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By: /s/ Julie Hoffman-Ramos  
 Name: Julie Hoffman-Ramos  
 Title: Vice President

4

## EXHIBIT 7

Consolidated Report of Condition of  
 THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.  
 of 400 South Hope Street, Suite 500, Los Angeles, CA 90071

At the close of business December 31, 2016, published in accordance with Federal regulatory authority instructions.

	<b>Dollar amounts in thousands</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	1,645
Interest-bearing balances	278,360
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	0
Available-for-sale securities	719,638
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold	0
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	0
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	0
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	0
Trading assets	0
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	11,405
Other real estate owned	0
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	0
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures	0
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	856,313
Other intangible assets	50,819
Other assets	187,830
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 2,106,010</b>

1

**LIABILITIES**

Deposits:		
In domestic offices		616
Noninterest-bearing	616	
Interest-bearing	0	
Not applicable		
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:		
Federal funds purchased		0
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		0
Trading liabilities		0
Other borrowed money:		
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)		0
Not applicable		
Not applicable		
Subordinated notes and debentures		0
Other liabilities		292,769
Total liabilities		293,385
Not applicable		

**EQUITY CAPITAL**

Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus		0
Common stock		1,000
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)		1,122,729
Not available		
Retained earnings		690,002
Accumulated other comprehensive income		-1,106
Other equity capital components		0
Not available		
Total bank equity capital		1,812,625
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries		0
Total equity capital		1,812,625
Total liabilities and equity capital		<u>2,106,010</u>

I, Matthew J. McNulty, CFO of the above-named bank do hereby declare that the Reports of Condition and Income (including the supporting schedules) for this report date have been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Matthew J. McNulty            )           CFO

We, the undersigned directors (trustees), attest to the correctness of the Report of Condition (including the supporting schedules) for this report date and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

Antonio I. Portuondo, President            )  
William D. Lindelof, Director            )           Directors (Trustees)  
Alphonse J. Briand, Director            )

---

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM T-1**

**STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY  
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A  
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE**

**CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE  
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 305(b)(2)**

---

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

(Jurisdiction of incorporation  
if not a U.S. national bank)

**95-3571558**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**400 South Hope Street  
Suite 500  
Los Angeles, California**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**90071**  
(Zip code)

---

**Principal Financial Group, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520346**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**Principal Financial Services, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Iowa**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520348**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**711 High Street  
Des Moines, Iowa**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**50392**  
(Zip code)

---

**Subordinated Debt Securities**  
(Title of the indenture securities)

---

---

**1. General information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:**

- (a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.**

Name	Address
Comptroller of the Currency United States Department of the Treasury	Washington, DC 20219
Federal Reserve Bank	San Francisco, CA 94105
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	Washington, DC 20429

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Yes.

**2. Affiliations with Obligor.**

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None.

**16. List of Exhibits.**

Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

1. A copy of the articles of association of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. (Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
2. A copy of certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business. (Exhibit 2 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948).
3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers (Exhibit 3 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).

4. A copy of the existing by-laws of the trustee (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-162713).
6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

3

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Houston, and State of Texas, on the 28<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By: /s/ Julie Hoffman-Ramos

Name: Julie Hoffman-Ramos

Title: Vice President

4

EXHIBIT 7

Consolidated Report of Condition of  
THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.  
of 400 South Hope Street, Suite 500, Los Angeles, CA 90071

At the close of business December 31, 2016, published in accordance with Federal regulatory authority instructions.

	<b>Dollar amounts in thousands</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	1,645
Interest-bearing balances	278,360
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	0
Available-for-sale securities	719,638
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold	0
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	0
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	0
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	0
Trading assets	0
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	11,405
Other real estate owned	0
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	0
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures	0
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	856,313
Other intangible assets	50,819
Other assets	187,830
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 2,106,010</b>

1



**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM T-1**

**STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY  
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A  
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE**

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE  
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 305(b)(2)

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

(Jurisdiction of incorporation  
if not a U.S. national bank)

**95-3571558**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**400 South Hope Street  
Suite 500**

**Los Angeles, California**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**90071**  
(Zip code)

**Principal Financial Group, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520346**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**Principal Financial Services, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Iowa**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520348**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**711 High Street  
Des Moines, Iowa**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**50392**  
(Zip code)

**Junior Subordinated Debt Securities**

(Title of the indenture securities)

1. **General information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:**

(a) **Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.**



Name	Address
Comptroller of the Currency United States Department of the Treasury	Washington, DC 20219
Federal Reserve Bank	San Francisco, CA 94105
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	Washington, DC 20429

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Yes.

**2. Affiliations with Obligor.**

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None.

**16. List of Exhibits.**

Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

1. A copy of the articles of association of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. (Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
2. A copy of certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business. (Exhibit 2 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948).
3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers (Exhibit 3 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).

4. A copy of the existing by-laws of the trustee (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-162713).
6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Houston, and State of Texas, on the 28<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By: /s/ Julie Hoffman-Ramos  
 Name: Julie Hoffman-Ramos  
 Title: Vice President

**EXHIBIT 7**

Consolidated Report of Condition of  
 THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.  
 of 400 South Hope Street, Suite 500, Los Angeles, CA 90071

At the close of business December 31, 2016, published in accordance with Federal regulatory authority instructions.

**Dollar amounts  
 in thousands**

<u>ASSETS</u>	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	1,645
Interest-bearing balances	278,360
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	0
Available-for-sale securities	719,638
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold	0
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	0
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	0
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	0
Trading assets	
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	11,405
Other real estate owned	0
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures	0
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	856,313
Other intangible assets	50,819
Other assets	
Total assets	<u>\$ 2,106,010</u>

**LIABILITIES**

Deposits:		
In domestic offices		616
Noninterest-bearing	616	
Interest-bearing	0	
Not applicable		
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:		
Federal funds purchased		0
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		0
Trading liabilities		0
Other borrowed money:		
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)		0
Not applicable		
Not applicable		
Subordinated notes and debentures		0
Other liabilities		292,769
Total liabilities		293,385
Not applicable		

**EQUITY CAPITAL**

Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus		0
Common stock		1,000
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)		1,122,729
Not available		
Retained earnings		690,002
Accumulated other comprehensive income		-1,106
Other equity capital components		0
Not available		
Total bank equity capital		1,812,625
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries		0
Total equity capital		1,812,625
Total liabilities and equity capital		<u>2,106,010</u>

I, Matthew J. McNulty, CFO of the above-named bank do hereby declare that the Reports of Condition and Income (including the supporting schedules) for this report date have been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Matthew J. McNulty                    )           CFO

We, the undersigned directors (trustees), attest to the correctness of the Report of Condition (including the supporting schedules) for this report date and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

Antonio I. Portuondo, President                    )  
William D. Lindelof, Director                    )           Directors (Trustees)  
Alphonse J. Briand, Director                    )

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM T-1**

**STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY  
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A  
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE**

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE  
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 305(b)(2)

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

(Jurisdiction of incorporation  
if not a U.S. national bank)

**95-3571558**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**400 South Hope Street  
Suite 500**

**Los Angeles, California**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**90071**  
(Zip code)

**Principal Financial Services, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Iowa**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520348**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**Principal Financial Group, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520346**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**711 High Street  
Des Moines, Iowa**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**50392**  
(Zip code)

**Guarantee of Senior Debt Securities  
of Principal Financial Group, Inc.**  
(Title of the indenture securities)

**(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Address</b>
Comptroller of the Currency United States Department of the Treasury	Washington, DC 20219
Federal Reserve Bank	San Francisco, CA 94105
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	Washington, DC 20429

**(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.**

Yes.

**2. Affiliations with Obligor.**

**If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.**

None.

**16. List of Exhibits.**

**Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).**

1. A copy of the articles of association of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. (Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
2. A copy of certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business. (Exhibit 2 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948).
3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers (Exhibit 3 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).

4. A copy of the existing by-laws of the trustee (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-162713).
6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

3

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Houston, and State of Texas, on the 28<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By: /s/ Julie Hoffman-Ramos  
Name: Julie Hoffman-Ramos  
Title: Vice President

4

EXHIBIT 7

Consolidated Report of Condition of  
THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.  
of 400 South Hope Street, Suite 500, Los Angeles, CA 90071

At the close of business December 31, 2016, published in accordance with Federal regulatory authority instructions.

**Dollar amounts  
in thousands**

	<b>Dollar amounts in thousands</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	1,645
Interest-bearing balances	278,360
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	0
Available-for-sale securities	719,638
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold	0
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	0
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	0
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	0
Trading assets	0
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	11,405
Other real estate owned	0
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	0
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures	0
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	856,313
Other intangible assets	50,819
Other assets	187,830
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 2,106,010</b>

1

**LIABILITIES**

Deposits:		
In domestic offices		616
Noninterest-bearing	616	
Interest-bearing	0	
Not applicable		
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:		
Federal funds purchased		0
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		0
Trading liabilities		0
Other borrowed money:		
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)		0
Not applicable		
Not applicable		
Subordinated notes and debentures		0
Other liabilities		292,769
Total liabilities		293,385
Not applicable		

**EQUITY CAPITAL**

Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus		0
Common stock		1,000
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)		1,122,729
Not available		
Retained earnings		690,002
Accumulated other comprehensive income		-1,106
Other equity capital components		0
Not available		
Total bank equity capital		1,812,625
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries		0
Total equity capital		1,812,625
Total liabilities and equity capital		<u>2,106,010</u>

I, Matthew J. McNulty, CFO of the above-named bank do hereby declare that the Reports of Condition and Income (including the supporting schedules) for this report date have been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Matthew J. McNulty       )       CFO

We, the undersigned directors (trustees), attest to the correctness of the Report of Condition (including the supporting schedules) for this report date and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

Antonio I. Portuondo, President       )

William D. Lindelof, Director       )       Directors (Trustees)

Alphonse J. Briand, Director       )

---

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM T-1**

**STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY  
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A  
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE**

**CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE  
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 305(b)(2)**

---

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

(Jurisdiction of incorporation  
if not a U.S. national bank)

**95-3571558**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**400 South Hope Street  
Suite 500  
Los Angeles, California**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**90071**  
(Zip code)

---

**Principal Financial Services, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Iowa**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520348**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**Principal Financial Group, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520346**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**711 High Street  
Des Moines, Iowa**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**50392**  
(Zip code)

---

**Guarantee of Subordinated Debt Securities  
of Principal Financial Group, Inc.**  
(Title of the indenture securities)



(a) **Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Address</u>
Comptroller of the Currency United States Department of the Treasury	Washington, DC 20219
Federal Reserve Bank	San Francisco, CA 94105
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	Washington, DC 20429

(b) **Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.**

Yes.

2. **Affiliations with Obligor.**

**If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.**

None.

16. **List of Exhibits.**

**Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).**

1. A copy of the articles of association of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. (Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
2. A copy of certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business. (Exhibit 2 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948).
3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers (Exhibit 3 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).

4. A copy of the existing by-laws of the trustee (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-162713).
6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

3

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Houston, and State of Texas, on the 28<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By: /s/ Julie Hoffman-Ramos  
Name: Julie Hoffman-Ramos  
Title: Vice President

4

EXHIBIT 7

Consolidated Report of Condition of  
THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.  
of 400 South Hope Street, Suite 500, Los Angeles, CA 90071

At the close of business December 31, 2016, published in accordance with Federal regulatory authority instructions.

**Dollar amounts  
in thousands**

<u>ASSETS</u>	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	1,645
Interest-bearing balances	278,360
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	0
Available-for-sale securities	719,638
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold	0
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	0
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	0
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	0
Trading assets	
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	11,405
Other real estate owned	0
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	0
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures	0
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	856,313
Other intangible assets	50,819
Other assets	187,830
Total assets	<u>\$ 2,106,010</u>

1

**LIABILITIES**

Deposits:		
In domestic offices		616
Noninterest-bearing	616	
Interest-bearing	0	
Not applicable		
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:		
Federal funds purchased		0
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		0
Trading liabilities		0
Other borrowed money:		
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)		0
Not applicable		
Not applicable		
Subordinated notes and debentures		0
Other liabilities		292,769
Total liabilities		293,385
Not applicable		

**EQUITY CAPITAL**

Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus		0
Common stock		1,000
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)		1,122,729
Not available		
Retained earnings		690,002
Accumulated other comprehensive income		-1,106
Other equity capital components		0
Not available		
Total bank equity capital		1,812,625
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries		0
Total equity capital		1,812,625
Total liabilities and equity capital		<u>2,106,010</u>

I, Matthew J. McNulty, CFO of the above-named bank do hereby declare that the Reports of Condition and Income (including the supporting schedules) for this report date have been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Matthew J. McNulty ) CFO

We, the undersigned directors (trustees), attest to the correctness of the Report of Condition (including the supporting schedules) for this report date and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

Antonio I. Portuondo, President )  
William D. Lindelof, Director ) Directors (Trustees)  
Alphonse J. Briand, Director )

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM T-1**

**STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY  
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A  
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE**

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE  
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 305(b)(2)

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

(Jurisdiction of incorporation  
if not a U.S. national bank)

**95-3571558**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**400 South Hope Street  
Suite 500**

**Los Angeles, California**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**90071**  
(Zip code)

**Principal Financial Services, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Iowa**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520348**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**Principal Financial Group, Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**42-1520346**  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

**711 High Street  
Des Moines, Iowa**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**50392**  
(Zip code)

**Guarantee of Junior Subordinated Debt Securities  
of Principal Financial Group, Inc.**  
(Title of the indenture securities)

(a) **Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Address</b>
Comptroller of the Currency United States Department of the Treasury	Washington, DC 20219
Federal Reserve Bank	San Francisco, CA 94105
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	Washington, DC 20429

(b) **Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.**

Yes.

2. **Affiliations with Obligor.**

**If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.**

None.

16. **List of Exhibits.**

**Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).**

1. A copy of the articles of association of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. (Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
2. A copy of certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business. (Exhibit 2 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948).
3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers (Exhibit 3 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).

4. A copy of the existing by-laws of the trustee (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-162713).
6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

3

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Houston, and State of Texas, on the 28<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2017.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By: /s/ Julie Hoffman-Ramos  
 Name: Julie Hoffman-Ramos  
 Title: Vice President

4

**EXHIBIT 7**

Consolidated Report of Condition of  
 THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.  
 of 400 South Hope Street, Suite 500, Los Angeles, CA 90071

At the close of business December 31, 2016, published in accordance with Federal regulatory authority instructions.

**Dollar amounts  
 in thousands**

<u>ASSETS</u>	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	1,645
Interest-bearing balances	278,360
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	0
Available-for-sale securities	719,638
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold	0
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	0
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	0
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	0
Trading assets	
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	11,405
Other real estate owned	0
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures	0
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	856,313
Other intangible assets	50,819
Other assets	187,830
Total assets	<u>\$ 2,106,010</u>

1

